## ETSI TS 129 232 V16.0.0 (2020-07)



Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+) (GSM); Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS);

LTE;

Media Gateway Controller (MGC)

- Media Gateway (MGW) interface; Stage 3

(3GPP TS 29.232 version 16.0.0 Release 16)



# Reference RTS/TSGC-0429232vg00 Keywords GSM,LTE,UMTS

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org/standards-search</u>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at <a href="https://www.etsi.org/deliver">www.etsi.org/deliver</a>.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<a href="https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx">https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2020. All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP™** and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

oneM2M<sup>™</sup> logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

### Intellectual Property Rights

#### **Essential patents**

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Trademarks**

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

### **Legal Notice**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

### Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

### Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Legal	l Notice	2
Moda	al verbs terminology	2
Forew	word	9
1	Scope	10
2	References	
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	
3.1	Definitions	
3.2	Symbols	
3.3	Abbreviations	14
4	UMTS capability set	14
4.1	Profile Identification	14
4.2	Profile Registration	14
5	Naming conventions	
5.1	MGC/MGW naming conventions	
5.2	Termination names	15
6	Topology descriptor	15
7	Transaction timers	15
8	Transport	15
9	Multiple Virtual MG.	15
10	Formats and codes	16
10.1	Signalling Objects	
10.2	SDP Media Parameters for RTP Terminations	23
10.2.1	~ r	
10.2.2		
10.2.3		
10.2.3		
10.2.3 10.2.3		
10.2.3		
10.2.3		
10.2.3		
10.2.3	3.5.2 CS Data Service with Redundancy	24
10.2.4	Other Payload Types	24
11	Mandatory Support of SDP and H.248.1 annex C information elements	25
12	General on Packages and Transactions	26
13	BICC packages	26
13.1	Mandatory BICC packages	
13.2	Optional BICC packages	
14	H.248 standard packages	27
14.1	Call independent H.248 transactions	
14.1.1	•	
14.1.2	MGW Communication Up	28
14.1.3		
14.1.4	ĕ	
14.1.5 14.1.6	$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$	
14.1.0	G)MSC Server Ordered Re-register	29

14.1.7	(G)MSC Server Restoration	29
14.1.8	Termination Out-of-Service	30
14.1.9	Termination Restoration	30
14.1.10	Audit Value	31
14.1.11	Audit Capability	33
14.1.12	MGW Capability Change	33
14.1.13	(G)MSC Server Out of Service	34
14.1.14	MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate	34
14.1.15	MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication	34
14.1.16	Continuity Check Tone	
14.1.17	Continuity Check Verify	35
14.1.18	Continuity Check Response	
14.1.19	Inactivity Timeout - Activate	35
14.1.20	Inactivity Timeout – Indication	36
14.1. 21	Realm Availability Change – Activation	36
14.1. 22	Realm Availability Change – Indication	37
14.2	Call related H.248 transactions	
14.2.1	Change Flow Direction	40
14.2.2	Isolate Bearer Termination	
14.2.3	Join Bearer Termination	
14.2.4	Establish Bearer	
14.2.5	Prepare Bearer	
14.2.6	Change Through Connection	
14.2.7	Activate Interworking Function	
14.2.8	Release procedures	
14.2.8.1	Release Bearer	
14.2.8.2	Release Termination	
14.2.9	Bearer Released	
14.2.10	Bearer Established	
14.2.11	Send Tone	
14.2.12	Play Announcement	
14.2.13	Send DTMF	
14.2.14	Detect DTMF	
14.2.15	Report DTMF	
14.2.16	Announcement Completed	
14.2.17	Activate Voice Processing Function	
14.2.18	Reserve Circuit	
14.2.19	Tunnel Information Up	
14.2.20	Tunnel Information Down	
14.2.21	Tone Completed	
14.2.22	Stop Announcement	
14.2.23	Stop Tone	
14.2.24	Stop DTMF Detection	
14.2.25	Stop DTMF	
14.2.26	Confirm Char	
14.2.27	Modify Char	
14.2.28	Reserve Char	
14.2.29	Bearer Modified	
14.2.30 14.2.31	Bearer Modification Failed	
14.2.31	TFO Activation	
14.2.32	Optimal Codec and Distant List_Notify	
14.2.34	Distant Codec List	
14.2.34	Command Rejected	
14.2.36	Modify Bearer Characteristics	
14.2.37	Protocol Negotiation Result	
14.2.38	Rate Change	
14.2.39	Bearer Modification Support	
14.2.39	CTM report	
14.2.41	Prepare IP transport	
14.2.42	Modify IP transport address	
14.2.43	Reserve Bearer Characteristics	

14.2.44		
14.2.45	Trace activation/deactivation	55
14.2.46	Trace Activation result notification	56
14.2.47	Emergency Call Indication	56
14.2.48	TFO status Notify	58
14.2.49		
14.2.50	Termination heartbeat indication	58
14.2.51	Reserve RTP Connection Point	59
14.2.52	Configure RTP Connection Point	63
14.2.53	Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point	68
14.2.54	ECN Failure Indication	72
14.2.55	Media Inactivity Notification	73
15 U	UMTS packages	75
15.1	Mandatory UMTS packages	
15.1.1	3GUP package.	
15.1.1	1 0	
15.1.1.2	•	
15.1.1.2		
15.1.1.4	~ -6	
15.1.1.4		
15.1.1.5	Optional UMTS packages	
15.2.1	Circuit Switched Data package	
15.2.1	ranger and the contract of the	
15.2.1.1	•	
15.2.1.3		
15.2.1.4	<u> </u>	
15.2.1.5		
15.2.1.3	TFO package	
15.2.2.1		
15.2.2.2	•	
15.2.2.3		
15.2.2.4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
15.2.2.5		
15.2.3	3G Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package	
15.2.3.1	·	
15.2.3.2	*	
15.2.3.3		
15.2.3.4		
15.2.3.5		
15.2.4	Modification Of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability	
15.2.4.1		
15.2.4.2	•	
15.2.4.3	S Signals	87
15.2.4.4		
15.2.4.5	Procedures	87
15.2.5	Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package	
15.2.5.1	Properties	87
15.2.5.2	Events	88
15.2.5.3	S Signals	88
15.2.5.4	Statistics	88
15.2.5.5		
15.2.6	Cellular Text telephone Modem Text Transport	88
15.2.6.1	1	
15.2.6.2		89
15.2.6.3	č	
15.2.6.4		
15.2.6.5		
15.2.7	IP transport package	
15.2.8	Flexible Tone Generator Package	
15.2.8.1	1	
15282	P. Events	90

15.2.8.3	Signals				
15.2.8.4	Statistics				
15.2.8.5	Procedures				
15.2.9	Trace Package				
15.2.9.1	Properties	92			
15.2.9.2	Events				
15.2.9.3	Signals	95			
15.2.9.4	Statistics	95			
15.2.9.5	Procedures	95			
15.2.10	ASCI Group call package	95			
15.2.10.1					
15.2.10.2	Events	96			
15.2.10.3	Signals	96			
15.2.10.4	Statistics	96			
15.2.10.5	5 Procedures	96			
15.2.11	3G Interface Type package	96			
15.2.11.1	Properties	96			
15.2.11.2	Events	97			
15.2.11.3	Signals	97			
15.2.11.4	Statistics	97			
15.2.11.5	5 Procedures	97			
Annex A	A (informative): Framing protocol Interworking Function (FPI	F)98			
1 In	atmody, ation	0.0			
A.1 In	ntroduction	98			
A.2 FI	PIF procedures with respect to Iu framing protocol	99			
A.2.1	Payload				
A.2.2	RFCIs				
A.2.3	FQC				
A.2.4	Frame number				
	elay of status information				
A.3.1	Void				
A.3.2	Rate Control Frames				
A.3.2	Time Alignment	100			
A T	D (informative). Evenueles for Hange of the 2CHD Declares U.	tialization Divertion!			
Aimex I	B (informative): Examples for Usage of the 3GUP Package "Ini				
	Property	101			
Anney (	C (Normative): Profile description	103			
C.1	Profile Identification.				
C.2	Summary				
C.2 C.3	Gateway Control Protocol Version				
C.4	Connection Model				
C.5	Context Attributes				
C.6	Terminations				
C.6.1	Termination Names.				
C.6.1.1	General				
C.6.1.1					
C.6.1.2.1	ASINI Coung				
C.6.1.2.1					
		105			
	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations				
C.6.1.3	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding  General Structure  Termination naming convention for TDM terminations				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding  General Structure  Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  Termination naming convention for Ephemeral terminations				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2 C.7	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2 C.7 C.7.1	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2 C.7 C.7.1 C.7.1.1	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding  General Structure  Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  Termination naming convention for Ephemeral terminations  Multiplexed terminations  Descriptors  Stream Descriptor  LocalControl Descriptor.				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2 C.7 C.7.1 C.7.1.1	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding  General Structure  Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  Termination naming convention for Ephemeral terminations  Multiplexed terminations  Descriptors  Stream Descriptor  LocalControl Descriptor  Events Descriptor				
C.6.1.3 C.6.1.3.1 C.6.1.3.2 C.6.1.3.3 C.6.2 C.7 C.7.1 C.7.1.1	Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  ABNF Coding  General Structure  Termination naming convention for TDM terminations  Termination naming convention for Ephemeral terminations  Multiplexed terminations  Descriptors  Stream Descriptor  LocalControl Descriptor.				

C.7.5	DigitMap Descriptor	110
C.7.6	Statistics Descriptor	
C.7.7	ObservedEvents Descriptor	110
C.7.8	Topology Descriptor	110
C.7.9	Error Descriptor	
C.7.10	TerminationState Descriptor	
C.8	Command API	
C.8.1	Add	
C.8.2	Modify	
C.8.3	Subtract	
C.8.4	Move	
C.8.5	AuditValue	
C.8.6	AuditCapability	
C.8.7	Notify	
C.8.8 C.8.9	ServiceChange	
C.8.9 C.9	Generic command syntax and encoding	
C.9 C.10	Transactions	
C.10 C.11	Messages	
C.12	Transport	
C.13	Security	
C.14	Packages	
C.14.1	Generic Package	
C.14.2	Base Root Package	
C.14.3	Tone Generator Package	
C.14.4	Tone Detection Package	126
C.14.5	Basic DTMF Generator Package	127
C.14.6	Basic DTMF Detection Package	
C.14.7	Continuity Package	
C.14.8	TDM Circuit Package	
C.14.9	Text Telephony Package	
C.14.10	Call Discrimination Package	
C.14.11	Announcement Package	
C.14.12	Media Gateway Resource Congestion handling Package	
C.14.13	Hanging Termination Detection Package	
C.14.14	Bearer Characteristics Package	
C.14.15 C.14.16	Generic Bearer Connection Package	
C.14.10 C.14.17	Basic Call Progress Tones Generator with Directionality	
C.14.17 C.14.18	Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package	
C.14.19	Basic Services Tones Generation Package	
C.14.20	Expanded Services Tones Generation Package	
C.14.21	Intrusion Tones Generation Package	
C.14.22	Business Tones Generation Package	
C.14.23	3GUP Package	
C.14.24	Modification of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability	
C.14.25	TFO package	
C.14.26	Circuit Switched Data package	148
C.14.27	Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package	149
C.14.28	3G Expanded Call Progress Tones package	
C.14.29	Cellular Text Telephone Modem Text Transport Package	
C.14.30	Void	
C.14.31	Flexible Tone Generator package	
C.14.32	Trace Package	
C.14.33	ASCI Group call	
C.14.34	IP domain connection	
C.14.35	Inactivity Timer Package	
C.14.36	3G Interface Type package	
C.14.37 C.14.38	Differentiated Services (ds)  Gate Management (gm)	
C.14.36 C.14.39	Traffic management (tman)	
C.14.40	IP Realm Availability (ipra)	
	<del></del>	

C.14.41	RTCP Handling Package (rtcph)	161
C.14.42	Application Data Inactivity Detection (adid)	
C.14.43	Explicit Congestion Notification	for RTP-over-UDP Support
	(ecnrous)	163
C.14.44	MG Act-as STUN Server (mgastuns)	165
C.14.45	Originate STUN Continuity Check (ostunce)	166
C.14.46	Enhanced Revised Offer/Answer SDP Support (eroas)	167
C.15	Mandatory support of SDP and Annex C information elements	168
C.16	Optional support of SDP and Annex C information elements	169
Annex I	O (informative): Change history	170
History .		177

### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

### 1 Scope

The present document describes the protocol to be used on the Media Gateway Controller (MGC) – Media Gateway (MGW) interface. The Media Gateway Controllers covered in this specification are the MSC server and the GMSC server. The basis for this interface profile is the H.248.1 [10] protocol as specified in ITU-T. The usage of this protocol is described in 3GPP TS 23.205 [2] and 3GPP TS 29.205 [7] for BICC circuit switched core network, in 3GPP TS 23.231 [54] and 3GPP TS 29.231 [57] for SIP-I circuit switched core network.

This profile includes the support for the enhanced MSC server to provide access to IMS Centralised services as described in 3GPP TS 23.292 [59] and thus the procedures related to this interface are described in 3GPP TS 29.292 [60]. As a result the interworking with SIP and the associated MGW control procedures described in 3GPP TS 29.163[61] for the interworking between BICC/ISUP circuit switched core network and IP Multimedia core network are incorporated.

This specification describes the changes to H.248 which are needed to handle 3GPP specific traffic cases. This is done by using the H.248 standard extension mechanism. In addition certain aspects of the base protocol H.248 are not needed for this interface and thus excluded by this profile.

### 2 References

[12]

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

Keiease as ti	ne present aocument.
[1]	3GPP TS 23.153: "Out of band transcoder control; Stage 2".
[2]	3GPP TS 23.205: "Bearer independent circuit-switched core network; Stage 2".
[3]	3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface Layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".
[4]	3GPP TS 25.415: "UTRAN Iu interface user plane protocols".
[5]	3GPP TS 28.062: "Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) of speech codecs; Service description; Stage 3".
[6]	3GPP TS 29.007: "General requirements on interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) or Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)".
[7]	3GPP TS 29.205: "Application of Q.1900 series to Bearer Independent circuit-switched network architecture; Stage 3".
[8]	3GPP TS 29.415: "Core Network Nb interface user plane protocols".
[9]	3GPP TS 48.008: "Mobile Switching Centre - Base Station System (MSC - BSS) interface; Layer 3 specification".
[10]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 (05/2002): "Gateway control protocol: Version 2" including the Corrigendum1 for Version 2 (03/04).
[11]	ITU-T Recommendation Q.2210 (1996): "Message transfer part level 3 functions and messages

using the services of ITU-T Recommendation Q.2140".

IETF RFC 2960: "Stream control transmission protocol".

[13]	3GPP TS 29.202: "Signalling System No. 7 (SS7) signalling transport in core network; Stage 3".
[14]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.8 (09/2005): "Error codes and service change reason description".
[15]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.10 (07/2001): "Media gateway resource congestion handling package".
[16]	3GPP TS 26.103: "Speech codec list for GSM and UMTS".
[17]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.2 (01/2005): "Facsimile, text conversation and call discrimination packages".
[18]	3GPP TS 26.226: "Cellular text telephony; Transport of text in the voice channel".
[19]	ITU-T Recommendation T.140 (02/1998): "Protocol for multimedia application text conversation".
[20]	3GPP TS 25.413: "UTRAN Iu interface RANAP signalling".
[21]	3GPP TS 25.414: "UTRAN Iu interface data transport and transport signalling".
[22]	3GPP TS 23.078: "Customized Applications for Mobile network Enhanced Logic (CAMEL); Stage 2".
[23]	ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 (12/2002): "Bearer independent call bearer control protocol".
[24]	ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 (04/2004): "Signalling system No. 7 - Application transport mechanism: Bearer Independent Call Control (BICC)".
[25]	ITU-T Recommendation G.711 (11/1988): "Pulse code modulation (PCM) of voice frequencies".
[26]	3GPP TS 26.102: "Mandatory speech codec; AMR speech codec; Interface to Iu, Uu and Nb".
[27]	3GPP TS 23.014: "Support of Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) signalling".
[28]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.7 (03/2004): "Generic Announcement Package".
[29]	3GPP TS 32.421: "Subscriber and equipment trace: Trace concepts and requirements ".
[30]	3GPP TS 32.422: "Subscriber and equipment trace: Trace control and configuration management".
[31]	3GPP TS 32.423: "Subscriber and equipment trace: Trace data definition and management".
[32]	3GPP TS 29.414: "Core Network Nb data transport and transport signalling".
[33]	$ITU-T\ Recommendation\ X.213\ (11/95): "Information\ technology\ -\ Open\ systems\ interconnection\ -\ Network\ Service\ Definitions".$
[34]	Void
[35]	3GPP TS 43.045: "Technical Realization Of Facsimile Group 3 service - Transparent".
[36]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.36 (09/2005): "Hanging Termination Detection Package".
[37]	3GPP TS 23.172 : "Technical realization of Circuit Switched (CS);multimedia service UDI/RDI fallback and service modification;Stage 2".
[38]	3GPP TS 33.210 : "3G Security; Network Domain Security; IP Network Layer Security.
[39]	3GPP TS 43.068: "Voice Group Call Service (VGCS); Stage 2".
[40]	3GPP TS 43.069: "Voice Broadcast Service (VBS); Stage 2".
[41]	ITU-T Recommendation X.690: "ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)".
[42]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 (05/2006): " IP Domain Connection package".

[43]	3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
[44]	IETF RFC 3309: "Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) Checksum Change"
[45]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.14 (03/2009):"Inactivity timer package"
[46]	Void
[47]	Void
[48]	Void
[49]	Void
[50]	Void
[51]	3GPP TS 29.332: "Media Gateway Control Funtion (MGCF) - IM Media Gateway; Mn Interface".
[52]	IETF RFC 3556: "Session Description Protocol (SDP) Bandwidth Modifiers for RTP Control Protocol (RTCP) Bandwidth".
[53]	IETF RFC 4566: "SDP: Session Description Protocol".
[54]	3GPP TS 23.231: "SIP-I based circuit switched core network; stage 2".
[55]	IETF RFC 4040: "RTP Payload Format for a 64 kbit/s Transparent Call".
[56]	Void
[57]	3GPP TS 29.231: "Application of SIP-I Protocols to Circuit Switched (CS) core network architecture; Stage 3".
[58]	3GPP TS 32.407: "Telecommunication Management; Performance Management (PM) Performance measurements Core Network (CN) Circuit Switched (CS) domain".
[59]	3GPP TS 23.292: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) Centralized Services; Stage 2".
[60]	3GPP TS 29.292: "Interworking between the IP Multimedia (IM) Core Network (CN) subsystem and MSC Server for IMS Centralized Services (ICS)".
[61]	3GPP TS 29.163: "Interworking between the IM CN subsystem and CS networks – Stage 3".
[62]	Void
[63]	Void
[64]	IETF RFC 2198: "RTP Payload for Redundant Audio Data".
[65]	3GPP TS 48.103: "Base Station System – Media GateWay (BSS-MGW) interface; User Plane transport mechanism".
[66]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.57 (06/2008): "Gateway control protocol: RTP Control Protocol Package".
[67]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.43 (06/2008): "Gateway control protocol: Gate Management and Gate Control packages".
[69]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53 (06/2008) inclusive <i>Revision 1</i> (03/2009): "Gateway control protocol: Traffic management packages".
[70]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.52 (06/2008): "Gateway control protocol: QoS support packages".
[71]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.40 (01/2007): "Gateway control protocol: Application Data Inactivity Detection package".
[72]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 Amendment 1 (06/2008): "Gateway control protocol: IP domain connection package: IP Realm Availability Package".

[73]	IETF RFC 2216: "Network Element Service Specification Template".
[74]	Void
[75]	Void
[76]	Void
[77]	3GPP TS 26.114: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS); Multimedia Telephony; Media handling and interaction".
[78]	3GPP TS 22.153: "Multimedia Priority Service".
[79]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.82 (03/2013): "Gateway control protocol: Explicit Congestion Notification Support".
[80]	IETF RFC 5245: "Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE): A Protocol for Network Address Translator (NAT) Traversal for Offer/Answer Protocols".
[81]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.50 (09/2010) Corrigendum 1 (02/12): "Gateway control protocol: NAT traversal toolkit packages".
[82]	3GPP TS 24.229: "IP Multimedia Call Control Protocol based on SIP and SDP".
[83]	3GPP TS 26.445: "Codec for Enhanced Voice Services (EVS); Detailed Algorithmic Description".
[84]	IETF RFC 5939: "Session Description Protocol (SDP) Capability Negotiation".
[85]	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.80 (01/2014): "Gateway control protocol: Usage of the revised SDP offer/answer model with ITU-T H.248".

### 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

#### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions apply:

context (H.248): association between a number of Terminations

The context describes the topology (who hears/sees whom) and the media mixing and/or switching parameters if more than two terminations are involved in the association.

**package** (**H.248**): different types of gateways may implement terminations which have differing characteristics Variations in terminations are accommodated in the protocol by allowing terminations to have optional properties. Such options are grouped into packages, and a termination may realise a set of such packages.

**termination** (**H.248**): logical entity on an MGW which is the source and/or sink of media and/or control streams A termination is described by a number of characterising properties, which are grouped in a set of descriptors which are included in commands. Each termination has a unique identity (TerminationID).

termination property (H.248): used to describe terminations

Related properties are grouped into descriptors. Each termination property has a unique identity (PropertyID).

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions as defined in 3GPP TS 29.292 [60] apply:

**ICE** lite

Full ICE.

### 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

Iu Interface between the RNS and the core network. It is also considered as a reference point.

Mc Interface between the server and the media gateway.

#### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

BICC Bearer Independent Call Control
CE Congestion Experienced
ECN Explicit Congestion Notification

EVS Enhanced Voice Services
ICE Interactive Connectivity Establish

ICE Interactive Connectivity Establishment M3UA SS7 MTP3 – User Adaptation Layer

MGC Media Gateway Controller
MPS Multimedia Priority Service
MTP3 Message Transfer Part layer 3

RFC Request For Comment; this includes both discussion documents and specifications in the IETF

domain

SCTP Stream Control Transmission Protocol

SDP Session Description Protocol
SDPCapNeg SDP Capability Negotiation
STUN Session Traversal Utilities for NAT

TFO Tandem Free Operation
TrFO Transcoder Free Operation

### 4 UMTS capability set

The support of the Mc interface capability set shall be identified by the Mc profile and support of this profile shall then be indicated in ServiceChange procedure via the ServiceChangeProfile parameter as defined in H.248.1 [10] and clarified in section 4.2.The mandatory parts of this profile shall be used in their entirety. Failure to do so will result in a non-standard implementation.

ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] shall be the basis for thisprofile. The compatibility rules for packages, signals, events, properties and statistics and the H.248 protocol are defined in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] Their use or exclusion for this interface is clarified in clause 12.

#### 4.1 Profile Identification

For Profile Identification see Annex C.1.

### 4.2 Profile Registration

The following description is based on H.248.1 profile registration procedure with some clarifications. The reply to the ServiceChange Request containing the SCP parameter indicates if the MSC Server supports the requested profile or if it does not support it and wants to propose an alternative profile. The profile (name and version) is only returned in the reply if the MGC cannot support the specified profile in the ServiceChangeRequest. The returned reply shall indicate the profile and version supported or "NoProfile" if no profile is supported. Upon reception of a profile in the reply, if the MGW supports the indicated profile, it shall issue a new ServiceChange Request with the agreed profile to explicitly confirm the acceptance of the profile to the MGC; otherwise, if the MGW does not support the indicated profile, it may continue the registration or re-registration procedure by issuing a new ServiceChange Request with an alternative profile; until such procedure is successfully completed the MGW shall remain out of service. In the instance that the MGW did not indicate a profile in the original ServiceChangeRequest and the MGC returned a profile in the reply, the MGW shall issue a new ServiceChangeRequest with the appropriate profile or "NoProfile" if no profile is supported. If

the profile is not returned the MGC shall use the capabilities specified by the Profile indicated in the service change request.

NOTE:

It should be observed that the profile registration is not a "cold calling" negotiation; the operator shall have configured the network to support certain profiles and so the profile registration within the Mc interface permits network upgrade scenarios but otherwise is simply a means to confirm the connection of the profile to be used over the Mc interface between MGC and MGW.

### 5 Naming conventions

### 5.1 MGC/MGW naming conventions

For definition see Annex C.11.

#### 5.2 Termination names

For definition see Annex C.6.1.

### 6 Topology descriptor

For definition see Annex C.7.8.

### 7 Transaction timers

For definition see Annex C.10.

### 8 Transport

Each implementation of the Mc interface should provide the appropriate protocol options: MTP3B as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.2210 [11] (for ATM signalling transport) or SCTP as defined in RFC 2960 [12] and as updated by RFC3309 [44] (for IP signalling transport) and in the case where the signalling relation consists of both ATM signalling transport and IP signalling transport the M3UA protocol layer (3GPP TS 29.202 [13]) shall be added to SCTP to provide interworking. M3UA layer may also be added to SCTP for pure IP signalling transport. IPsec shall not be used by MSC Server or MGW for the Mc interface. Normally the Mc interface lies within a single operator's secure domain. If this is not the case then a Za interface (Security Gateway deploying IPSec) may be required, however this is a separate logical function/entity and thus is not attributed to Mc profile, the MSC Server or the MGW; for further details see 3GPP TS 33.210 [38]. For further definition see Annex C.12.

### 9 Multiple Virtual MG.

If an MGW is connected to more than one (G)MSC, the MGW shall fulfil the requirements outlined in the subclause "Multiple virtual MGW" in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10].

### 10 Formats and codes

### 10.1 Signalling Objects

Table 10.1 shows the parameters which are required, in addition to those defined in the subclause "Formats and Codes" of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

The coding rules applied in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] for the applicable coding technique shall be followed for the UMTS capability set.

Unsupported values of parameters or properties may be reported by the MGW and shall be supported by the MSC as such by using H.248.1 error code #449 " Unsupported or Unknown Parameter or Property Value ". **Error Text in the error Descriptor**: The unsupported or unknown value is included in the error text in the error descriptor.

Table 10.1: Additional parameters required

Signalling Object	H.248 Descriptor	Coding
actprot	Signal descriptor	As for the signal "Activate protocol" in subclause 15. 2.1.3
Allowed RTCP APP	Remote Descriptor	The "a=3gpp_mtsi_app_adapt" SDP attribute defined in
message types		3GPP TS 26.114 [77].
Bearer modification	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in "Bearer Modification
possible	descriptor	Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bearer Modification Support	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in "Bearer Modification Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bitrate	Local control	As for the property "Bitrate" in subclause 15.1.7.1
Cause	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "Protocol
	descriptor	Negotiation Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
Changed Realms	Observed Events	According to Observed Events Parameters for Available Realms Changed event in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [72].
Codec List	Local Descriptor or	<pre><fmt list=""> in a single SDP m-line.</fmt></pre>
	Remote Descriptor	For a static RTP payload type, the codec type should be implied by
		the RTP payload type, if not then each codec type shall be provided
		in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and possibly additional SDP
		"a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2. For a dynamic RTP payload type, for each codec information on the
		codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and
		possibly additional SDP "a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2
Coding	Local control	As for the property "GSM channel coding" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Connchng	ObservedEventDe	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Connection State Change" in
0. 1	scriptor	subclause 15.2.6.2
Ctmbits	Statistics descriptor	As for the Statistics descriptor "Characters Transferred" in subclause 15.2.6.4
Ctmstate	TerminationState	As for the TerminationState "Text termination connection state" in
		subclause 15. 2.6.1.
Ctmtext version	Local control	As for the property "Text Protocol Version" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Ctmtransport	Local control	As for the property "Text Transport" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Delay Variation Tolerance	Local Control	This is the tman/dvt property from ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53
Desired listener context	I and annial	[69] As for the property "Number of desired listener context terminations"
terminations	Local control	in subclause 15.2.10.1
Diffserv Code Point	Local Control	Defined according to the Differentiated Services Code Point property
		in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.52 [70].
Diffserv Tagging	Local Control	Defined according to the Tagging Behaviour property in ITU-T
Behaviour Distlist	ObservedEvent	Recommendation H.248.52 [70].  As for the ObservedEventDescriptor parameter "Distant TFO List" in
Distrist	descriptor	subclause 15. 2.2.2
ECN Enabled	Local Descriptor or	Defined according to the "ECN Enabled" property in ITU-T
	Remote Descriptor	Recommendation H.248.82 [79].
ECN Failure	Events,	Defined according to the "ECN Failure" Event in ITU-T
ECN Failure Type	Observed Events ObservedEvents	Recommendation H.248.82 [79].  As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameter "Failure Type" in
ECIN Failule Type	Descriptor	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.82 [79].
ECN Initiation Method	Local Descriptor or	Defined according to "Initiation Method" property in ITU-T
	Remote Descriptor	Recommendation H.248.82 [79].
Error	Error descriptor	As defined in the subclause "Command error code" in ITU-T
Floridana	Cimpal desert (	Recommendation H.248.1 [10]
Flextone ICE host candidate	Signal descriptor Local Descriptor	As for the signal "Flexible Tone" in subclause 15.2.8.3  The "a=candidate" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80] of
request	Local Descriptor	type "host" with the transport, port and priority parameters with
4		wildcard sign "\$" to request the allocation of a host candidate
ICE host candidate	Local Descriptor	The "a=candidate" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80]
ICE lite indication	Local Descriptor	The "a=ice-lite" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80].
ICE password request	Local Descriptor	The "a=ice-pwd" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80] with
ICE password	Local Descriptor	wildcard sign "\$".  The "a=ice-pwd" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80].
ICE received candidate	Remote Descriptor	The "a=candidate" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80]
ICE received password	Remote Descriptor	The "a=ice-pwd" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80].
ICE received Ufrag	Remote Descriptor	The "a=ice-ufrag" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80].
ICE Ufrag request	Local Descriptor	The "a=ice-ufrag" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80] with
IOT HE	Lead D. C.	wildcard sign "\$".
ICE Ufrag ICE Connectivity Check	Local Descriptor Events,	The "a=ice-ufrag" SDP attribute defined in IETF RFC 5245 [80].  Defined according to Connectivity Check Result event in ITU-T
Result	Observed Events	Recommendation H.248.50 [81].
Hoodit	JOSON VOU EVENIO	1.000

Signalling Object	H.248 Descriptor	Coding
actprot	Signal descriptor	As for the signal "Activate protocol" in subclause 15. 2.1.3
Allowed RTCP APP	Remote Descriptor	The "a=3gpp_mtsi_app_adapt" SDP attribute defined in
message types		3GPP TS 26.114 [77].
Bearer modification	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in "Bearer Modification
possible	descriptor	Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bearer Modification Support	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in "Bearer Modification Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bitrate	Local control	As for the property "Bitrate" in subclause 15.1.7.1
Cause	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "Protocol
	descriptor	Negotiation Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
Changed Realms	Observed Events	According to Observed Events Parameters for <i>Available Realms Changed</i> event in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [72].
Codec List	Local Descriptor or	<pre><fmt list=""> in a single SDP m-line.</fmt></pre>
	Remote Descriptor	For a static RTP payload type, the codec type should be implied by the RTP payload type, if not then each codec type shall be provided
		in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and possibly additional SDP
		"a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2.
		For a dynamic RTP payload type, for each codec information on the
		codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and
		possibly additional SDP "a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2
Coding	Local control	As for the property "GSM channel coding" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Connchng	ObservedEventDe	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Connection State Change" in
0: 1::	scriptor	subclause 15.2.6.2
Ctmbits	Statistics descriptor	As for the Statistics descriptor "Characters Transferred" in subclause 15.2.6.4
Ctmstate	TerminationState	As for the TerminationState "Text termination connection state" in subclause 15. 2.6.1.
Ctmtext version	Local control	As for the property "Text Protocol Version" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Ctmtransport	Local control	As for the property "Text Transport" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
ICE Send Connectivity	Signals	Defined as the ostuncc/scc signal in ITU-T Recommendation
Check	J	H.248.50 [81].
ICE New Peer Reflexive	Events,	Defined according to New Peer Reflexive Candidate event in ITU-T
Candidate	Observed Events	Recommendation H.248.50 [81], only applicable for full ICE.
ICE Send Additional	Signals	Defined as the ostuncc/sacc signal in ITU-T Recommendation
Connectivity Check	Local control	H.248.50 [81], only applicable for full ICE.  As for the property "IMEI(SV)" in subclause 15.2.9.1
IMEI(SV)	Local control	As for the property "IMSI" in subclause 15.2.9.1
inactivity timeout	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in subclause 6.2/H.248.14 "Inactivity
_	-	Timeout"
Inactivity timeout	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in subclause 6.2/H.248.14
1. 16.17	descriptor	"Inactivity Timeout "
Initdirection	Local control	As for the property "Initialization Direction" in subclause 15.1.1.1
Interface IP Address	Local control Local Descriptor or	As for the property "Interface" in subclause 15.1.1.1 <pre><connection address=""> in SDP "c-line"</connection></pre>
IF Address	Remote Descriptor	Connection address/ in SDF C-line
IP interface	Local Control	As for the property "IP interface type" in subclause 15.2.11.1
IP realm identifier	Local control	As for the property "IP realm identifier" in subclause 5.1.1/H.248.41
IP Version	Local Descriptor or	<address type=""> in SDP "c-line", see C.16</address>
	Remote Descriptor	
lu IP Address	Local Descriptor or	As defined in C.16
	Remote Descriptor	
I. ID Dort	control	As defined in C.40. Down Time is not defined in the Mannetti
lu IP Port	Local Descriptor or	As defined in C.16. Port Type is not defined in the Mc profile and
List of interfaces	Remote Descriptor Local control	shall be assumed always to be UDP.  As for the property "List of interfaces" in subclause 15.2.9.1
MGW Resource	EventDescriptor	As for the EventDescriptor in subclause 4.2.1/H.248.10
Congestion Handling -		"MGCongestion"
Indication		<b>9</b>
Maximum Burst Size	Local Control	This is the tman/mbs property from ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53 [69]
Media Inactivity Detection	Events,	Defined according to IP Flow Stop Detection event in ITU-T
-	Observed Events	Recommendation H.248.40 [71].
Media Inactivity Detection	Events	As for the Event Parameter in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.40 [71]
Time		"Detection Time"
Media Inactivity Detection	Events	As for the Event Parameter in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.40 [71]
Direction		"Direction"

Signalling Object	H.248 Descriptor	Coding
actprot	Signal descriptor	As for the signal "Activate protocol" in subclause 15. 2.1.3
Allowed RTCP APP	Remote Descriptor	The "a=3gpp_mtsi_app_adapt" SDP attribute defined in
message types	•	3GPP TS 26.114 [77].
Bearer modification	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in "Bearer Modification
possible	descriptor	Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bearer Modification	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in "Bearer Modification Support" in
Support		subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bitrate	Local control	As for the property "Bitrate" in subclause 15.1.7.1
Cause	ObservedEvent descriptor	As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "Protocol Negotiation Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
Changed Realms	Observed Events	According to Observed Events Parameters for Available Realms
		Changed event in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [72].
Codec List	Local Descriptor or	<pre><fmt list=""> in a single SDP m-line.</fmt></pre>
	Remote Descriptor	For a static RTP payload type, the codec type should be implied by
		the RTP payload type, if not then each codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and possibly additional SDP
		"a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2.
		For a dynamic RTP payload type, for each codec information on the
		codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and
		possibly additional SDP "a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2
Coding	Local control	As for the property "GSM channel coding" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Connchng	ObservedEventDe	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Connection State Change" in
	scriptor	subclause 15.2.6.2
Ctmbits	Statistics	As for the Statistics descriptor "Characters Transferred" in subclause
Observator	descriptor	15.2.6.4
Ctmstate	TerminationState	As for the TerminationState "Text termination connection state" in
Ctmtext version	Local control	subclause 15. 2.6.1.  As for the property "Text Protocol Version" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Ctmtransport	Local control	As for the property "Text Transport" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Mode	Local control	As for the property "UP mode of operation" in subclause 15.1.1.1
Needed conference	Local control	As for the property "Number of needed conference terminations" in
terminations	20001 00111101	subclause 15.2.10.1
On/Off	Local control	As for the property "Echo cancelling" in subclause E.13.1 in ITU-T
		Recommendation H.248.1 [10] . Default value is Off.
Optimalcodec	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor parameter "Optimal Codec
Deals Data Data	descriptor	Type" in subclause 15. 2.2.2
Peak Data Rate	Local Control	This is the tman/pdr property from ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53 [69].
PLMN bearer capability	Local control	As for the property "PLMN BC" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Policing Required	Local Control	This is the tman/pol property from ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53
		[69].
Port	Local Descriptor or	<pre><port> in SDP m-line.</port></pre>
	Remote Descriptor	<pre><transport> in SDP m-line shall be set to value "RTP/AVP" for voice</transport></pre>
		Service
Priority Information	NA	Editor's note: the value for other services in FFS.  Priority Indicator (subclause 6.1.1 of ITU-T Recommendation
i nonty inionnation	11/4	Priority Indicator (subclause 6.1.1 of 110-1 Recommendation   H.248.1 [10]).
		Binary Encoding: Encoding as per ITU-T Recommendation
		H.248.1 [10] Annex A "priority" context attribute
		Textual Encoding: Encoding as per ITU-T Recommendation
		H.248.1 [10] Annex B "priority" context attribute
Rate	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor parameter "Rate Change" in
D 1 4 9 1 90	descriptor	subclause 15. 2.1.2
Realm Availability	Events,	According to Available Realms Changed event in ITU-T
Change Reduction	Observed Events ObservedEvent	Recommendation H.248.41 [72].  As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in subclause 4.2.1/H.248.10
Neudolion	descriptor	"MGCongestion".
Remote Source Address	Local Control	Defined according to Remote Source Address Filtering property in
Filtering		ITU-T Recommendation H.248.43 [67].
Remote Source Address	Local Control	Defined according to Remote Source Address Mask property in ITU-
Mask Remote Source Port	Local Carter	T Recommendation H.248.43 [67].
Remote Source Port	Local Control	Defined according to Remote Source Port Filtering property in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.43 [67].
Filtering Remote Source Port	Local Control	Defined according to Remote Source Port property in ITU-T
Remote Joule Folt	Local Control	Recommendation H.248.43 [67].
L	1	Ferfi.

Signalling Object	H.248 Descriptor	Coding
actprot	Signal descriptor	As for the signal "Activate protocol" in subclause 15. 2.1.3
Allowed RTCP APP	Remote Descriptor	The "a=3gpp_mtsi_app_adapt" SDP attribute defined in
message types		3GPP TS 26.114 [77].
Bearer modification	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in "Bearer Modification
possible	descriptor	Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bearer Modification	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in "Bearer Modification Support" in
Support		subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bitrate	Local control	As for the property "Bitrate" in subclause 15.1.7.1
Cause	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "Protocol
	descriptor	Negotiation Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
Changed Realms	Observed Events	According to Observed Events Parameters for Available Realms
Changea realine	Obcorred Everite	Changed event in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [72].
Codec List	Local Descriptor or	<pre></pre> <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>&lt;</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
COGCO LIST	Remote Descriptor	For a static RTP payload type, the codec type should be implied by
	Tremote Descriptor	the RTP payload type, if not then each codec type shall be provided
		in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and possibly additional SDP
		"a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2.
		For a dynamic RTP payload type, for each codec information on the
		codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and
0 1:		possibly additional SDP "a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2
Coding	Local control	As for the property "GSM channel coding" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Connchng	ObservedEventDe	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Connection State Change" in
_	scriptor	subclause 15.2.6.2
Ctmbits	Statistics	As for the Statistics descriptor "Characters Transferred" in subclause
	descriptor	15.2.6.4
Ctmstate	TerminationState	As for the TerminationState "Text termination connection state" in
		subclause 15. 2.6.1.
Ctmtext version	Local control	As for the property "Text Protocol Version" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Ctmtransport	Local control	As for the property "Text Transport" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Remote Source Port	Local Control	Defined according to Remote Source Port Range property in ITU-T
Range		Recommendation H.248.43 [67].
RTCP allocation	Local Control	Defined according to RTCP Allocation Specific Behaviour
	2000	property in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.57 [66].
Reserve_Value	Local Control	ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] Mode property.
11000110_14100	Local Control	Binary Encoding: Encoding as per ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1
		Annex A "reserve Value"
		Textual Encoding: Encoding as per ITU-T Recommendation
		H.248.1 Annex B "reservedValueMode".
Result	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor parameter "Protocol Negotiation
Result	descriptor	Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
DtankDD		
RtcpbwRR	Local Descriptor or	 coandwidth> in 5DP b.KK -line as per le FF KFC 3000 [02].
DtarkenDO	Remote Descriptor	handwidth in ODD III DOI linear man IETE DEC 0550 [50]
RtcpbwRS	Local Descriptor or	<bandwidth> in SDP "b:RS"-lineas per IETF RFC 3556 [52].</bandwidth>
DTD 1	Remote Descriptor	( . " ODD . "
RTPpayload	Local Descriptor or	<fmt list=""> in SDP m-line</fmt>
	Remote Descriptor	
SDPCapNeg	Local Descriptor or	The SDP attributes for SDP capability negotiation according to
configuration	Remote Descriptor	IETF RFC 5939 [84].
SDPCapNeg Supported	Termination State	Defined according to SDPCapNeg Extensions property in ITU-T
Capabilities		Recommendation H.248.80 [85].
STUN server request	LocalControl	Encoding as per ITU-T Recommendation H.248.50 [81] "MG Act-as
		STUN Server" (mgastuns) package "Act-as STUN Server" (astuns,
		0x0001) property.
Sustainable Data Rate	Local Control	This is the tman/sdr property from ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53
		[69]
termination heartbeat	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in subclause 5.2.1/H.248.36
		"Termination Heartbeat"
Termination heartbeat	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in subclause 5.2.1/H.248.36
. J	descriptor	"Termination Heartbeat"
		As for the property "TFO activity control" in subclause 15. 2.2.1
tfoactvalue	I ocal control	
tfoactvalue	Local control	As for the property "TEO Codes List" in substance 45, 2.2.1
TFOcodeclist (NOTE)	Local control	As for the property "TFO Codec List" in subclause 15. 2.2.1
		As for the property "TFO Codec List" in subclause 15. 2.2.1  As for the EventsDescriptor in "TFO_Status Event" in subclause
TFOcodeclist (NOTE) TFO Status	Local control EventDescriptor	As for the property "TFO Codec List" in subclause 15. 2.2.1  As for the EventsDescriptor in "TFO_Status Event" in subclause 15.2.2.2
TFOcodeclist (NOTE)	Local control EventDescriptor ObservedEvent	As for the property "TFO Codec List" in subclause 15. 2.2.1  As for the EventsDescriptor in "TFO_Status Event" in subclause 15.2.2.2  As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "TFO Status" in
TFOcodeclist (NOTE) TFO Status	Local control EventDescriptor	As for the property "TFO Codec List" in subclause 15. 2.2.1 As for the EventsDescriptor in "TFO_Status Event" in subclause 15.2.2.2

Signalling Object	H.248 Descriptor	Coding
actprot	Signal descriptor	As for the signal "Activate protocol" in subclause 15. 2.1.3
Allowed RTCP APP	Remote Descriptor	The "a=3gpp_mtsi_app_adapt" SDP attribute defined in
message types	-	3GPP TS 26.114 [77].
Bearer modification	ObservedEvent	As for the ObserverdEventDescriptor in "Bearer Modification
possible	descriptor	Support" in subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bearer Modification	EventDescriptor	As for the EventsDescriptor in "Bearer Modification Support" in
Support		subclause 15. 2.3.2.
Bitrate	Local control	As for the property "Bitrate" in subclause 15.1.7.1
Cause	ObservedEvent	As for the ObservedEventsDescriptor parameter "Protocol
	descriptor	Negotiation Result" in subclause 15. 2.1.2
Changed Realms	Observed Events	According to Observed Events Parameters for Available Realms
		Changed event in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [72].
Codec List	Local Descriptor or	<pre><fmt list=""> in a single SDP m-line.</fmt></pre>
	Remote Descriptor	For a static RTP payload type, the codec type should be implied by
		the RTP payload type, if not then each codec type shall be provided
		in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and possibly additional SDP
		"a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2.
		For a dynamic RTP payload type, for each codec information on the
		codec type shall be provided in a separate SDP "a=rtpmap"-line and
		possibly additional SDP "a=fmtp"-line(s). See Clause 10.2
Coding	Local control	As for the property "GSM channel coding" in subclause 15. 2.1.1
Connchng	ObservedEventDe scriptor	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Connection State Change" in subclause 15.2.6.2
Ctmbits	Statistics	As for the Statistics descriptor "Characters Transferred" in subclause
Ottribits	descriptor	15.2.6.4
Ctmstate	TerminationState	As for the TerminationState "Text termination connection state" in
		subclause 15. 2.6.1.
Ctmtext version	Local control	As for the property "Text Protocol Version" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Ctmtransport	Local control	As for the property "Text Transport" in subclause 15.2.6.1.
Trace Activation Result	ObservedEvents	As for the ObservedEventDescriptor "Trace Activation result" in
	descriptor	subclause 15.2.9.2
Trace Depth	Local control	As for the property "Trace Depth" in subclause 15.2.9.1
Trace Recording Session	Local control	As for the property "Trace Recording Session Reference" in
Reference		subclause 15.2.1.1
Trace reference	Local control	As for the property "Trace Reference" in subclause 15.2.9.1
Triggering events	Local control	As for the property "Triggering events" in subclause 15.2.9.1
Value	Local control	As for the property "Delivery of erroneous SDUs" in subclause 15.1.1.1
Version	Local control	As for the property "Upversion" in subclause 15.1.1.1
Warning tone	Signal descriptor	As for the property opversion in subclause 15.1.1.1  As for the signal "CAMEL Prepaid Warning Tone" in subclause
wanning tone	Signal descriptor	15.2.3.3
NOTE: TFOcodeclist was n	amed Codeclist in pre	e-release 8.

#### 10.2 SDP Media Parameters for RTP Terminations

#### 10.2.1 Speech Codecs

The speech codecs and their configuration permitted for use over SIP-I and AoIP are defined in 3GPP TS 26.102 [26], Clauses 9 and 10. The SDP parameters for those codecs are defined in 3GPP TS 26.103 [16], Clause 7 and in 3GPP TS 26.445 [83], Annex A.

The speech codecs for use for Enhanced MSC at the Mb interface are defined in 3GPP TS 26.114 [77].

Codec types may have static or dynamic RTP payload types as defined by the above references.

For dynamic payload type being used the codecs shall be signalled accordingly in the SDP "a=rtpmap"-line, where the selected options are expressed as MIME parameters in SDP "a=fmtp"-line.

For static payloads type being used the codecs shall be allowed to be signalled accordingly in the SDP "a=rtpmap"-line, when the selected options are expressed as MIME parameters in SDP "a=fmtp"-line. Otherwise the codec type is implied by the RTP payload type.

#### 10.2.2 DTMF

DTMF support is defined within 3GPP TS 23.231 [54] and the RTP Payload Type shall be supported as defined in 3GPP TS 26.102 [26].

#### 10.2.3 Auxiliary Payloads

10.2.3.1 Void

10.2.3.2 Void

#### 10.2.3.3 Clearmode Codec

On RTP terminations, Clearmode codec is transported according to IETF RFC 4040[55].

When the MGC determines that a 64 kbit/s unrestricted bearer service is requested, the clearmode codec shall be used. A dynamic payload type with CLEARMODE as encoding name shall be included in both the local and remote descriptor.

The behaviour of the MGW shall then conform to IETF RFC 4040[55]. All voice and signal processing functions such as silence suppression, comfort noise insertion and gain adjustment shall be automatically turned off. The MGW shall inherit the same QoS objectives as the ISDN bearer service.

#### 10.2.3.4 Silence suppression and Comfort Noise

Support of silence suppression and comfort noise is defined in 3GPP TS 26.102 [26].

#### 10.2.3.5 CS Data Service

#### 10.2.3.5.1 CS Data Service with no Redundancy

RTP transport for CS Data services on the A-Interface User Plane over IP (AoIP) is based on RFC 4040 (CLEARMODE) [55], when this payload type is used by itself it means no redundancy is offered, which results in a 64kbps net bit stream.

A specific Payload Type value (120) is defined in TS 48.103 [65] in the range of dynamic Payload Types for CSData without redundancy.

The SDP-syntax on the Mc interface for CS Data without redundancy is:

m=audio <port number> RTP/AVP 120 a=rtpmap:120 CLEARMODE/8000

#### 10.2.3.5.2 CS Data Service with Redundancy

A second specific Payload Type value (121) is defined in TS 48.103 [65] in the range of dynamic Payload Types for RTP Payload for Redundant Audio Data over AoIP. Redundancy for the CS Data service on AoIP is realised according to IETF RFC 2198 [64]. The SDP-syntax (red, fmtp) defined in this RFC is used to inform the MGW about the negotiated redundancy level. The encapsulated payload structure for CS Data is based on IETF RFC 4040 [55]. On AoIP RTP terminations, IETF RFC 2198 [64] shall be used for redundant data of the CLEARMODE payload type being used for the CSD service. Only the redundancy level 2 and level 3 are supported on the AoIP RTP terminations. For details at start and stop of a redundant data stream as well as in handover cases see TS 48.103 [65].

The MGC determines by BSSMAP negotiation with the BSS, whether redundancy is used and if so which level to use for the CS Data service. A dynamic payload type with "red" as encoding name shall be included in both the local and remote descriptor with the fmtp attribute to signal the redundancy level. The same redundancy level shall be used in the Local Descriptor and the Remote Descriptor to use the same redundancy level in both directions between the MGW with the BSS.

NOTE: Whether the RTP payload for Redundant Audio Data is supported by the MGW is known by the MSC due to configuration data.

The MGC shall include both the CLEARMODE payload type and the Redundant RTP Payload for Audio Data in the Mc interface towards the MGW when the Redundant RTP Payload for Audio Data encapsulating the CLEARMODE payload shall be used. The MGW shall then apply the procedures for support of RTP redundancy as described in 3GPP TS 48.103 [65].

The SDP-syntax on the Mc interface for CS Data with redundancy level 2 is:

m=audio <port number> RTP/AVP 121 120 a=rtpmap:120 CLEARMODE/8000 a=rtpmap:121 red/8000 a=fmtp:121 120/120

The SDP-syntax on the Mc interface for CS Data with redundancy level 3 is:

m=audio <port number> RTP/AVP 121 120 a=rtpmap:120 CLEARMODE/8000 a=rtpmap:121 red/8000 a=fmtp:121 120/120/120

### 10.2.4 Other Payload Types

On RTP terminations, other payload types such as additional ITU-T codecs can be transported according to the RTP payload formats in IETF but their support is outside the scope of 3GPP specifications.

# 11 Mandatory Support of SDP and H.248.1 annex C information elements

This section shall be in accordance with the subclause "Mandatory Support of SDP and H.248.1 annex C information elements" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following requirements:

- Mc Single Codec encoding:

The ACodec property in H.248 binary encoding and codecconfig attribute in H.248 text encoding are set as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24], for single codec information (figure 14/Q.765.5), where the Codec Information is defined either in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24] or in another specification for the given Organization Identifier. For 3GPP codecs these are defined in 3GPP TS 26.103 [16]. The codecconfig and ACodec parameters contain the contents of the Single Codec IE, excluding the Single Codec Identifier, Length Indication and Compatibility Information.

The 'vsel' attribute is omitted in H.248 text encoding.

Example of encoding of an AMR codec:

```
Acodec = 0206959504 (binary encoding)
```

codecconfig = 0206959504 (text encoding)

where the AMR parameters are: ETSI, UMTS\_AMR\_2, [ACS={4.75, 5.90, 7.4, 12.2}, SCS={4.75, 5.90, 7.4, 12.2}, OM=0, MACS=4]

Example of encoding of a G.711 codec:

```
Acodec = 0101 (binary encoding)
```

codecconfig = 0101 (text encoding)

where the G.711 parameters are: ITU-T, G.711 64kps A-law

Example of encoding of an EVS codec:

```
Acodec = 020E01 (binary encoding)
```

codecconfig = 020E01 (text encoding)

where the EVS parameters are: ETSI, UMTS\_EVS, Config-EVS-Code=1, and Config-EVS-Code 2 is not present

NOTE: The "Mc Single Codec IE" differs from the ITU-T defined "Single Codec IE", while on the Nc interface (i.e. in OoBTC) the ITU-T Single Codec IE is used without deviation.

The Acodec property or codecconfig attribute set to the MuMe Dummy codec denotes a multimedia call. The Acodec property and codecconfig attribute shall never be set to the MuMe2 Dummy codec. See 3GPP TS 26.103 [16] and 3GPP TS 23.172 [37].

For further definition see Annex C.15.

### 12 General on Packages and Transactions

The use of "Overspecified" (e.g. range of values) and "Underspecified" (e.g. "?") parameter specification shall not be permitted except where explicitly indicated in or referenced by the Mc interface specification.

The use of wildcarding for the Termination Id shall be performed using 1 octet only.

Notifications shall not be sent by the MGW in response to Release Termination procedure.

Parameter modification and event notification shall not be permitted on non-ROOT Terminations in the NULL Context.

Commands on ROOT Termination shall only use the NULL Context.

If a command cannot be executed by the MSC Server due to a temporary congestion/ongoing task the error code 511 ("Temporarily Busy") may be returned; the MGW may then re-issue the command as the condition may have abated.

NOTE: At the time of inclusion this error code did not exist in the H.248.8 further details of this error code see ITU-T Sub-series Implementors' Guide.(13 April 2006).

If a circumstance arises at an MGW where a substantial number of notifications accumulate, either because of transmission difficulties or because the MGW recognised a number of events in a short time period, the MGW should send the notifications in a restricted manner (e.g. via configuration) until the backlog is cleared.

For further definition see Annex C.

### 13 BICC packages

### 13.1 Mandatory BICC packages

Mandatory BICC packages are listed in Annex C.14.

### 13.2 Optional BICC packages

Optional BICC packages are listed in Annex C.14.

### 14 H.248 standard packages

Mandatory and Optional H.248 packages are listed in Annex C.14.

### 14.1 Call independent H.248 transactions

Table 2 shows the relationship between each non call-related procedure in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) and the corresponding stage 2 procedure defined in 3GPP TS 23.205 [2].

For further description of error codes and service change reasons, refer to ITU-T Recommendation H.248.8 [14].

Table 14.1.1: Correspondence between ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] non call-related transactions and 3GPP TS 23.205 [2] procedures

Transaction used in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23]	Procedure defined in 3GPP TS 23.205 [2]	Support	Comments
BIWF_Service_Cancellation_Indication	MGW Out of Service	Mandatory	
BIWF_Lost_Communication	MGW Communication Up	Mandatory	
BIWF Service Restoration Indication	MGW Restoration	Mandatory	
BIWF_Registration	MGW Register	Mandatory	
BIWF_Re-Registration	MGW Re-register	Mandatory	
CCU Ordered BIWF Re-Registration	(G)MSC Server Ordered Re-register	Mandatory	
CCU Initiated Service Restoration	(G)MSC Server Restoration	Optional	
CCU Initiated Service Cancellation	(G)MSC Server Out of Service	Optional	
BIWF_Service_Cancellation_Indication	Termination Out-of-Service	Mandatory	Is a part of BIWF Service cancellation in Q.1950
BIWF_Service_Restoration_Indication	Termination Restoration	Mandatory	Is a part of BIWF Service cancellation in Q.1950
Audit_Values	Audit Value	Mandatory	Shall be supported for the audit of Termination State and for periodic audit of MGW (empty Audit descriptor). May be supported for the audit of packages.
Audit_Capabilities	Audit Capability	Optional	The capabilities to be audited shall be defined in clause 12.
BIWF_Capability_Change	Capability Update	Optional	This corresponds to MGW Capability Change in this document.
	MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate	Mandatory	
	MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication	Mandatory	
Continuity Check Tone		Optional	
Continuity Check Verify		Optional	
Continuity Check Response		Optional	
Not Defined	Inactivity Timeout - Activate	Optional	
Not Defined	Inactivity Timeout - Indication	Optional	
Not Defined	Realm Availability Change - Activation	Optional	
Not Defined	Realm Availability Change - Indication	Optional	

#### 14.1.1 MGW Out of service/Maintenance Locking

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Service Cancellation Indication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]), with the following clarification.

Table 14.1.1.1: MGW Out of service/Maintenance Locking

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	
	Service Change Reason =	
	MGW impending failure	
	Termination Taken out of service	
	Service Change Method =	
	Graceful / Forced	

Delay is not used.

NOTE: The termination that is taken out of service is a Media Gateway.

#### 14.1.2 MGW Communication Up

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Lost Communication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

Use of time stamps is optional.

Context Id value Null shall be used in this procedure.

The ServiceChangeMGCId parameter may be returned in the MGW Communication Up response if the MGC does not wish to sustain an association with the MGW. If present in the response, the MGW shall not consider itself registered and should preferably attempt to re-register with the MGC specified in the ServiceChangeMgcID before any further alternate MGCs.

#### 14.1.3 MGW Restoration

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Service Restoration Indication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

Table 14.1.3: MGW Restoration

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	

Delay is not used.

The ServiceChangeMGCId parameter may be returned in the MGW Restoration response if the MGC does not wish to sustain an association with the MGW. If present in the response, the MGW shall not consider itself registered and should preferably attempt to re-register with the MGC specified in the ServiceChangeMgcID before any further alternate MGCs.

#### 14.1.4 MGW Register

This procedure is the same as that described in the subclause "BIWF Registration" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

#### 14.1.4: MGW Register

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	ServiceChangeProfile =	
	mcprofilename / version	

Use of time stamps is optional.

Context Id value Null shall be used in this procedure.

Non Standard Data is shall not be supported.

Service Change Address shall not be used.

The ServiceChangeMGCId parameter may be returned in the MGW Register response. If present in theRegister response, the MGW shall not consider itself registered and should preferably attempt to re-register with the MGC specified in the ServiceChangeMgcID before any further alternate MGCs.

#### 14.1.5 MGW Re-register

This procedure is the same as that described in the subclause "BIWF Re-Registration" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

Table 14.1.5.1: MGW Re-register

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	ServiceChangeProfile =	
	mcprofilename / version	

Use of time stamps is optional.

Context Id value Null shall be used in this procedure.

Non Standard Data is shall not be supported.

Service Change Address shall not be used.

The ServiceChangeMGCId parameter may be returned in the MGW Re-register response. If present in the response, the MGW shall not consider itself registered and should preferably attempt to re-register with the MGC specified in the ServiceChangeMgcID before any further alternate MGCs.

### 14.1.6 (G)MSC Server Ordered Re-register

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "CCU Ordered BIWF Re-registration" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarifications:

Context Id value Null shall be used in this procedure.

### 14.1.7 (G)MSC Server Restoration

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "CCU Initiated Service Restoration" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

Table 14.1.7.1: (G)MSC Server Restoration

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID =	
	Root	
	Service Change Reason =	
	Cold Boot / Warm Boot	
	Service Change Method = Restart	

Delay is not used.

#### 14.1.8 Termination Out-of-Service

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Service Cancellation Indication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarifications. This procedure may be used to inform the MSC Server of the Service State of Terminations after MGW Restart or Registration.

Table 14.1.8.1:ServiceChange.req (Termination Out-of-Service) MGW to MGC

Address	Control information	Bearer
Information		information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Contexts / Null / All	
	Termination ID = ALL/Termination(s)	
	Service Change Reason = Transmission failure / Termination malfunctioning / Loss of lower layer connectivity / Termination taken out of service	
	Service Change Method = Graceful / Forced	
	NOTE1: "All" shall refer to 1 TDM group. 1 TDM group is at a T1/E1.	

Delay is not used.

The MGW shall delay initiating a TDM Termination Out-of-Service procedure till completion of any on-going Termination Restoration procedure for the same TDM termination, if any, unless the MGW considers the previous transaction request or reply lost, due to e.g. failure of the control association.

The following table illustrates the allowed combinations that can be obtained with the ServiceChange Command:

Table 14.1.8.2: Combinations of ContextID and TerminationID in Termination Out-of- Service Procedure

ContextID	TerminationID	Description
Specific	Specific	Service Change of a specific Termination in a specific Context
Null	Wildcard	Service Change of all matching TDM T1/E1 level terminations in the Null Context
Null	Specific	Service Change of a specific termination in the Null Context
All	Wildcard	Service Change of all matching TDM T1/E1 level terminations in specific (non-Null) contexts in which the terminations currently exist.

#### 14.1.9 Termination Restoration

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Service Restoration Indication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification. This procedure may be used to inform the MSC Server of the Service State of Terminations after MGW Restart or Registration and shall be used when individual trunks are commissioned.

**Table 14.1.9.1: Termination Restoration** 

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z Context ID = Contexts / Null / All Termination ID = ALL/Termination(s) Service Change Reason = Service Restored Service Change Method = Restart	
	NOTE1: "All" shall refer to 1 TDM group. 1 TDM group is at a T1/E1.	

Delay shall not be used.

The MGW shall delay initiating a TDM Termination Restoration procedure till completion of any on-going Termination Out-of-Service procedure for the same TDM termination, if any, unless the MGW considers the previous transaction request or reply lost, due to e.g. failure of the control association.

The following table illustrates the allowed combinations that can be obtained with the ServiceChange Command:

Table 14.1.9.2: Combinations of ContextID and TerminationID in Termination Restoration Procedure

ContextID	TerminationID	Description
Specific	Specific	Service Change of a specific Termination in a specific Context
Null	Wildcard	Service Change of all matching TDM T1/E1 level terminations in the Null Context
Null	Specific	Service Change of a specific termination in the Null Context
All	Wildcard	Service Change of all matching TDM T1/E1 level terminations in specific (non-Null)
		contexts in which the terminations currently exist.

#### 14.1.10 Audit Value

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "Audit Values" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]), with the following clarifications. This procedure shall be used by the MSC Server to determine the service state of physical terminations when the MSC Server itself has restarted if it is subsequently unsure of the service state of terminations or when O&M procedures indicate new physical trunks have been commissioned to an in service MGW. It shall also be used for determining the Termination State after MGW Registration (Cold Boot) prior to deblocking devices in the network if the MSC Server has not been informed specifically by Termination Restoration or Termination Out Of Service Procedure. Table 14.1.10.1: AUD\_VAL.req (Audit\_Values) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null/Context ID/ALL	
	Termination ID =	
	Termination/Root/ALL(see NOTE1)	
	Audit Descriptor =	
	Empty/	
	IndAuditParameter:=	
	IndAudMediaDescriptor:=	
	TermStateDescriptor (NOTE3)	
	Packages (See NOTE2)	
	Audit Descriptor = IndAuditParameter:= IndAudMediaDescriptor:= IndAudTerminationStateDescriptor:= SDPCapNeg Supported Capabilities	
	(NOTE4)	
	NOTE1: "All" shall refer to 1 TDM group. 1 TDM group is at a T1/E1 level It shall	
	not be used for ATM or IP termination. "Termination" may be used for individual TDM, IP or ATM terminations.	
	NOTE2: Packages is for	
	- Null/Root Combination	
	NOTE3: Pre Rel6 this is performed with Audit Token NOTE4: Used for auditing SDPCapNeg Extensions when SDPCapNeg signalling	
	to the gateway is supported.	

Upon reception of the command in the MGW:

- The Service State returns the current Service State
- When Packages are requested, the Package Names and Versions are returned

The following table illustrates the allowed combinations that can be obtained with the AuditValue Command:

Table 14.1.10.2: Combinations of AuditValue Command

ContextID	TerminationID	Information Obtained	
Specific	Wildcard	Audit of matching Terminations in a Context	
Specific	Specific	Audit of a single Termination in a Context	
Null	Root	Audit of Media Gateway state and events	
Null	Wildcard	Audit of all matching TDM T1/E1 level Terminations in the null Context	
Null	Specific	Audit of a single Termination outside of any Context	
All	Wildcard	Audit of all matching TDM T1/E1 level Terminations and the Context to which they are associated	
All	Specific	(Non-null) ContextID in which the Termination currently exists	

Table 14.1.10.3: AUD\_VAL.resp MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null/Context ID/ALL	
	Termination ID =	
	Termination/Root/ALL(see NOTE1)	
	Audit Descriptor =	
	Empty/	
	IndAuditParameter:=	
	IndAudMediaDescriptor:=	
	TermStateDescriptor (NOTE3)	
	Packages (See NOTE2)	
	Audit Descriptor = IndAuditParameter:= IndAudMediaDescriptor:= IndAudTerminationStateDescriptor:= SDPCapNeg Supported Capabilities (NOTE4)	
	(NOTE4)	
	NOTE1: "All" shall refer to 1 TDM group. 1 TDM group is at a T1/E1 level It shall not be used for ATM or IP termination.  "Termination" may be used for individual TDM, IP or ATM terminations.	
	NOTE2: Packages is for - Null/Root Combination	
	NOTE3: Pre Rel6 this is performed with Audit Token NOTE4: Used for auditing SDPCapNeg Extensions when SDPCapNeg signalling to the gateway is supported.	

### 14.1.11 Audit Capability

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "Audit Capabilities" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

### 14.1.12 MGW Capability Change

This procedure is the same as described in the subclause "BIWF Capability Change" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:.

For Capability changes concerning the whole MGW:

Service Change Reason Media/Event or Signal Capability Failure shall not be used instead the following information shall be used:

ServiceChange.req (MGW Capability Change)

MGW to MGC

Table 14.1.12.1: MGW Capability Change

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Service Change Reason =	
	Packages Change/ Capability Change	
	Service Change Info = changed package/property/signal/event/ statistics	
Note: The change	d package/property/signal/event/ statistics information is FFS	

#### 14.1.13 (G)MSC Server Out of Service

This procedure is the same as that described in the subclause "CCU Initiated Service Cancellation" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification.

Table 14.1.13.1: (G)MSC Server Out of Service

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Service Change Reason = Termination taken out of service	

Delay shall not be used.

#### 14.1.14 MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate

If the procedure "MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate" is required the following procedure is initiated.

The MGC sends a MOD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.1.14.1: MOD.req(MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.1.14.2: MOD.resp (MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Activate) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	TerminationID = Root	

### 14.1.15 MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication

If the procedure "MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication" is required, the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.1.15.1: NOT.req (MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication) MGW to MGC

Address	Control information	Bearer
Information		information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, "MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication	
	(Reduction)")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.1.15.2: NOT.resp (MGW Resource Congestion Handling - Indication) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	

#### 14.1.16 Continuity Check Tone

This procedure is the same as described in Annex B.7.1.1 of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] with the following clarification:

The addition to "Prepare BNC Notify" defined in Annex B.7.1.1 of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] shall be applied instead to "Reserve Circuit", as defined in Clause 13.2.2.1

Note: This does not preclude the use of the continuity check tone for other maintenance procedures. If the termination is audited it shall report state in service.

### 14.1.17 Continuity Check Verify

This procedure is the same as described in Annex B.7.2.1 of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23].

### 14.1.18 Continuity Check Response

This procedure is the same as described in Annex B.7.1.2 of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] with the following clarification:

The addition to "Prepare BNC Notify" defined in Annex B.7.1.2 of ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] shall be applied instead to "Reserve Circuit", as defined in Clause 13.2.2.1

Note: This does not preclude the use of the continuity check response for other maintenance procedures. If the termination is audited is shall report state in service.

### 14.1.19 Inactivity Timeout - Activate

If the procedure "Inactivity Timeout - Activate" is required the following procedure is initiated.

The MGC sends a MOD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.1.19.1: MOD.req (Inactivity Timeout - Activate) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	Termination ID = Root	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Inactivity Timeout - Indication")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.1.19.2: MOD.resp (Inactivity Timeout - Activate) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = Null	
	TerminationID = Root	

### 14.1.20 Inactivity Timeout - Indication

When the procedure "Inactivity Timeout indication" is required the following procedure is initiated: the MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.1.20.1: NOT.reg (Inactivity Timeout - Indication) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = NULL	
	Termination ID = Root	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x,	
	" Inactivity Timeout - Indication ")	

When the processing of command is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.1.20.2: NOT.resp (Inactivity Timeout - Indication) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = NULL	
	Termination ID = Root	

## 14.1. 21 Realm Availability Change - Activation

The MGC sends a MODIFY request command as in Table 14.1.221.1.

Table 14.1.21.1: Realm Availability Change – Activation

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x Context ID= - Termination ID = ROOT	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Realm Availability Change")	

The MGW responds as in Table 14.1.21.2.

Table 14.1.21.2: Realm Availability Change – Activation Ack

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = -	
	Termination ID = ROOT	

## 14.1. 22 Realm Availability Change – Indication

The MGW sends a NOTIFY request command as in Table 14.1.22.1.

Table 14.1.22.1: Realm Availability Change – Indication

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID= -	
	Termination ID = ROOT	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x,	
	"Realm Availability Change	
	(Changed Realms)")	
NOTE: The ObservedEvent Parameters returned within the Changed Realms are defined as mandatory since it shall contain at minimum 1 parameter but may contain both Newly Available Realms and Newly Unavailable Realms.		

The MGC responds as in Table 14.1.22.2

Table 14.1.22.2: Realm Availability Change - Indication Ack

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = -	
	Termination ID = ROOT	

## 14.2 Call related H.248 transactions

Table 14.2.1 shows the relationship between each call-related procedure in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see  $3GPP\ TS\ 29.205\ [7]$ ) and the corresponding stage 2 procedure defined in 3GPP TS 23.205 [2], as well as specifying the requirement for support of each procedure on the Mc interface.

Table 14.2.1: Correspondence between ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] call-related transactions and 3GPP TS 23.205 [2], 3GPP TS 23.153 [1], 3GPP TS 23.231 [54] and 3GPP TS 29.292 [60] procedures

Transaction used in Q.1950	Procedure defined in 3GPP TS 23.205 [2], 23.153 [1], 23.231 [54] or 29.292 [60]	Support	Comments
Change_Topology	Change Flow Direction	Mandatory	
Join	Join Bearer Termination	Mandatory	
Isolate	Isolate Bearer Termination	Mandatory	
Establish_BNC_Notify+(tunnel)	Establish Bearer	Mandatory	
Prepare_BNC_Notify+(tunnel)	Prepare Bearer	Mandatory	
Cut_Through	Change Through Connection	Mandatory	
Not defined in Q.1950	Activate Interworking Function	Optional	
Cut_BNC (include several procedures).	Release Bearer (Release Bearer and Release termination)	Mandatory	
BNC Established	Bearer Established	Mandatory	
BNC Release	Bearer Released	Mandatory	
Insert_Tone	Send Tone	Mandatory	
Insert_Annoucement	Play Announcement	Mandatory	
Signal Completion	Announcement Completed	Mandatory	
Detect_Digit	Detect DTMF	Mandatory	
Insert_Digit	Send DTMF	Mandatory	
Digit Detected	DTMF	Mandatory	
Confirm_Char	Confirm Char	Optional	
Modify_Char	Modify Char	Optional	
Reserve_Char	Reserve Char	Optional	
BNC Modified	Bearer Modified	Optional	
Echo Canceller	Activate Voice Processing Function	Mandatory	
BNC Modification failed	Bearer Modified Failed	Optional	
Tunnel (MGC-MGW)	Tunnel Information Down	Optional	Shall be supported for BICC associated  Nb interface transport protocol on IP
Tunnel (MGW-MGC)	Tunnel Information Up	Optional	Shall be supported for BICC associated  Nb interface transport protocol on IP
Insert _Tone	Stop Tone	Mandatory	
Insert _Announcement	Stop Announcement	Mandatory	
Detect_Digit	Stop DTMF Detection	Optional	
Insert_Digit	Stop DTMF	Mandatory	
Signal Completion	Tone Completed	Optional	
Not defined	Reserve Circuit	Mandatory	
Not defined	Command Rejected	Mandatory	
Not defined	TFO Activation	Optional	
Not defined	Codec Modify	Optional	
Not defined	Optimal Codec and Distant List_Notify	Optional	
Not defined	Distant Codec List	Optional	
Not defined	TFO status Notify	Optional	
Not defined	TFO status	Optional	
Modify_Char	Modify Bearer Characteristics	Mandatory	
Not defined	Rate Change	Optional	
Not defined	Bearer Modification Support		
Not defined	Protocol Negotiation Result	Optional	
Reserve_Char	Reserve Bearer Characteristics	Optional	
Confirm_Char	Confirm Bearer Characteristics	Optional	
ECS_Indication	Emergency Call Indication	Optional	
Continuity Check Tone	Continuity Check Tone	Optional	See 14.1.16
Continuity Check Verify	Continuity Check Verify	Optional	See 14.1.17
Continuity Check Response	Continuity Check Response	Optional	See 14.1.18
Not Defined	Prepare IP Transport	Optional	Shall be supported if IP used on Iu interface
Not Defined	Modify IP Transport Address	Optional	Shall be supported if IP used on Iu interface

Not defined	Termination heartbeat	Mandatory	To allow detection of hanging contexts and terminations in the MGW that may result e.g. from a loss of communication between the MSC-S and the MGW
Not Defined	Reserve RTP Connection Point	Optional	Required for SIP-I associated Nb and A interface over IP
Not Defined	Configure RTP Connection Point	Optional	Required for SIP-I associated Nb and A interface over IP
Not defined	Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point	Optional	Required for SIP-I associated Nb and A interface over IP
Not defined	Media Inactivity Notification	Optional	See 14.2.55
Not defined	ECN Failure Indication (NOTE 2)	Optional	Only applicable if ECN support is required
Not defined	ICE Connectivity Check Result Indication	Optional	Only applicable if full ICE is supported.
Not defined	ICE New Peer Reflexive Candidate Notification	Optional	Only applicable if full ICE is supported

NOTE 1: A procedure defined in table 3 can be combined with another procedure in the same action. This means that they can share the same contextID and termination ID(s).

### 14.2.1 Change Flow Direction

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Change Connection Topology" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following additions.

Table 14.2.1.1: Change Flow Direction request additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Context ID = c1,? Connection Configuration = (TerminationID= x1,? TerminationID=x2,? [type = x])	

This procedure shall not be used for Multiparty bridge contexts.

The Change Flow Direction response shall contain the Context ID.

A command is only required if this procedure is combined with some other procedure which changes a termination functionality.

#### 14.2.2 Isolate Bearer Termination

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Isolate" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.3 Join Bearer Termination

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Join" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.4 Establish Bearer

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Establish BNC\_notify" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) except that the Command MOV shall not be used, BNC events are requested optionally and independently and with additions as shown below. If IPBCP Tunnel Option 1 is required then the Command Response shall always precede the IPBCP Notify Command.

NOTE 2: ECN support is only applicable for MSC enhanced for ICS.

Table 14.2.4.1: Establish Bearer additions

UP mode = Mode UP version = version	If SCUDIF multimedia call :
	LAAA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
	MuMe codec (NOTE 1)
Delivery of erroneous SDUs = value	
Interface = interface	
If support mode: Initdirection = initdir	If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call and Access Termination or Anchor MGW Network Termination: PLMN bearer capability = PLMN capability
If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested:	(NOTE2)  If GSM data call other than SCUDIF multimedia
NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation Result")	call and (Anchor MGW Network Termination): GSM channel coding = coding
If indication on Rate Change requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")	
If detection of hanging termination is requested: (NOTE 3)	
NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "termination heartbeat")	
If Listener context: number of desired listener context terminations = required listener context terminations	
If multiple IP realms: IP realm Identifier = required IP realm identifier	
If indication on BNC Established requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Established")	
If indication on BNC Modified requested:  NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Modified")	
If indication on BNC Mod Failed requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Mod Failed")	
If indication on BNC Release requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Release")	
	Initdirection = initdir  If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested:  NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation Result")  If indication on Rate Change requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")  If detection of hanging termination is requested: (NOTE 3) NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "termination heartbeat")  If Listener context: number of desired listener context terminations = required listener context terminations  If multiple IP realms: IP realm Identifier = required IP realm identifier  If indication on BNC Established requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Established")  If indication on BNC Modified requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Modified")  If indication on BNC Mod Failed requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Mod Failed")  If indication on BNC Release requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Mod Failed")

NOTE3: Termination heartbeat notification shall be included when requesting a new bearer termination.

# 14.2.5 Prepare Bearer

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Prepare\_BNC\_notify" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) except that the Commands MOD and MOV shall not be used, the MGW shall not choose the BNC Characteristics, the BNC-cut-through-capability shall not be used, BNC events are requested optionally and independently and with additions as shown below.

Table 14.2.5.1: Prepare Bearer additions

Address	Control information	Bearer information	
Information	UP mode = mode	If SCUDIF multimedia call and (network termination	
	UP version = version	or Anchor MGW Access Termination):	
	Delivery of erroneous SDUs = value	MuMe codec (NOTE2)	
	Interface = interface	,	
	If support mode:	If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call and	
	Initdirection = initdir	(Anchor MGW Access Termination or Anchor	
		MGW Network Termination):	
	If CTM call and Access Termination:	PLMN bearer capability = PLMN capability	
	State= ctmstate	(NOTE3)	
	Transport= ctmtransport	LK COLL II. III. II. II. III. III. III. III.	
	Version= ctmtext version	If GSM data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call	
	If data call and Non-Anchor MGW RAN-side	and Anchor MGW Network Termination:	
	termination: Bitrate = bitrate (NOTE1)	GSM channel coding = coding	
	Biliale = biliale (NOTET)		
	If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result		
	requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot		
	Negotiation Result")		
	If indication on Rate Change requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,		
	"RateChange")		
	If indication on Bearer Modification requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Bearer		
	Modification Support")		
	If notification on CTM negotiation result		
	requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "		
	connchange ")		
	,		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,		
	"termination heartbeat")		
	If \/CCC\/DC contaxt, number of peopled		
	If VGCS/VBS context: number of needed conference terminations = required		
	conference terminations = required		
	Comercine terminations		
	If multiple IP realms:		
	IP realm Identifier = required IP realm		
	identifier.		
	If indication on BNC Established requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC		
	Established")		
	If indication on BNC Modified requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC		
	Modified")		
	, in the second of the second		
	If indication on BNC Mod Failed requested:		
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC		
	Mod Failed")		
	If indication on PNC Palagon results de		
	If indication on BNC Release requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC		
	Release")		
NOTE1: Be	parer Service Characteristics shall be excluded w	rhen this property is included except for the case	
		racteristics may be included. Bitrate is optional for	
	transparent data calls when the data rate is 64k bits/s.		
NOTE2: Be			
ne	etwork termination for which it may be included.		

### 14.2.6 Change Through Connection

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Cut Through" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification and deletion.

NotificationRequested = (Event ID = x, "Cut Through") is deleted and therefore only the Explicit (MGC Controlled Cut-Through procedure is supported.

The MGW may support No\_Data RTP frames on RTP-A and RTP-CN terminations during the call establishment phase, i.e. when not in TrFO (see 3GPP TS 26.102 [26]), in which case it shall support it independently of the Stream Mode.

### 14.2.7 Activate Interworking Function

When the procedure "Activate Interworking Function" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends a MOD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.7.1: MOD.req (Activate Interworking function) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Signal=actpro	
	If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested:	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation Result")	
	If indication on Rate Change requested:	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.7.2: MOD.resp (Activate Interworking function) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID = bearer1	

## 14.2.8 Release procedures

This subclause includes a number of procedures.

#### 14.2.8.1 Release Bearer

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Release" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) including the Modify command in the transaction with the clarification that the Termination ID and/or Context ID may be wildcarded (ALL).

#### 14.2.8.2 Release Termination

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Release"in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) including a Subtract command in the transaction with the following additions.

Table 14.2.8.1 Sub.req (Release termination) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1/ALL	
	Termination ID = bearer1/ALL	

Table 14.2.8.2.2: Sub.resp (Release termination) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1/ALL	
	Termination ID = bearer1/ALL	
	If requested	
	Statistics= Ctmbits	

#### 14.2.9 Bearer Released

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "BNC Release" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:

Termination ID shall be provided in the response. .

The MGW may, as a configurable option, inhibit the reporting of normal AAL2 bearer release on a Iu termination.

#### 14.2.10 Bearer Established

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "BNC Established" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:

Termination ID shall be provided in the response.

#### 14.2.11 Send Tone

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Media Content Insertion" - "Insert Tone" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following additions.

Table 14.2.11.1: Send Tone additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	If CAMEL Prepaid Warning Tone	
	Signal = warning tone	
	Or	
	Signal = flextone	
	If detection of hanging termination is requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "termination heartbeat")	

Signal Direction shall be either "internal" or "external".

Only the Tone Signal Ids shall be used, not the Tone Ids within the PlayTone Signal Id.

The termination heartbeat event shall be configured when requesting a new ephemeral bearer termination.

## 14.2.12 Play Announcement

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Media Content Insertion" - "Insert Announcement" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarifications:

#### Table 14.2.12.1: Play Announcement additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	If detection of hanging termination is requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,	
	"termination heartbeat")	

Signal Direction shall be either "internal" or "external".

Stream mode may be maintained as for the ongoing call or may be restricted to "send only".

Signal Lists shall be supported.

The termination heartbeat event shall be configured when requesting a new ephemeral bearer termination.

#### 14.2.13 Send DTMF

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Media Content Insertion" - "Insert Digit" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]). The MGW shall ensure the minimum duration timing and minimum interval timing is achieved in accordance with the DTMF timing defined in TS 23.014 [27]. Maximum duration shall also be controlled by the MGW if required by the network.

#### 14.2.14 Detect DTMF

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Media Content Detection" - "Detect Digit" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the exception that "long tone detected" (Event Id ltd) shall not be used. In addition "start tone detected" (EventId std) is optional and if not supported shall result in the command error code #449 "Unsupported or Unknown Parameter or Property Value". If both a request for "start tone detected" and "end tone detected" is received by the MGW that does not support "start tone detected" then it shall only report a notification upon detecting the end of a digit.

Parameter Duration shall not be used.

All digits shall be requested i.e. Tone\_Id shall be wildcarded.

## 14.2.15 Report DTMF

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Detected Digit" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:

Termination ID shall be provided in the response.

# 14.2.16 Announcement Completed

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Signal Completion" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:

Termination ID shall be provided in the response.

The Signal List ID should be provided additionally if the completed Announcement belongs to a Signal List.

# 14.2.17 Activate Voice Processing Function

When the procedure "Activate Voice Processing Function" (VPF) is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends an ADD.req, MOD.req or MOV.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.17.1: ADD.req/MOV.req (Activate Voice Processing Function) MGC to MGW

<b>Address Information</b>	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z Context ID = c1 Termination ID = bearer1	
	ActivateVPF "ec"= on/off	

When the MGW receives the command, it shall associate the relevant voice processing function resources with the specified termination.

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW may initiate the "Voice Processing Function Ack" procedure.

14.2.17.2: ADD.resp/MOD.resp/MOV.resp (Voice Processing Function Ack) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

### 14.2.18 Reserve Circuit

This procedure is activated when the "Reserve Circuit" procedure is initiated.

An ADD.req command is sent with the following information.

Table14.2.18.1: ADD.req (Reserve\_Circuit) CSM to BIWF

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	Bearer Service
	Termination ID = bearer1	Characteristics
	Context Requested:	If data call, Access
	Context ID = ?	Termination:
	Context Provided: Context ID = c1	PLMN capabilities If GSM data call, Access Termination:
	If CTM call and Access Termination: State= ctmstate	GSM channel coding = coding
	Transport= ctmtransport Version= ctmtext version	
	If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation Result")	
	If indication on Rate Change requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange") If notification on CTM negotiation result requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, " connchange ") If detection of hanging termination is requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "termination heartbeat")	
	If indication on Bearer Released requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Release (Cause)") – as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23]	
	If Listener context: number of desired listener context terminations = required listener context terminations	

Upon completion of processing command (1) an ADD.resp command (2) is sent.

Table14.2.18.2: ADD.resp BIWF to CSM

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID = bearer1	

### 14.2.19 Tunnel Information Up

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Tunnel" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the clarification that BT/TunOpt = ? and BT/TunOpt = NO shall not be used.

NOTE: This procedure is always initiated from the MGW.

#### 14.2.20 Tunnel Information Down

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Tunnel" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the clarification that BT/TunOpt = ? and BT/TunOpt = NO shall not be used.

NOTE: This procedure is always initiated from the MGC.

### 14.2.21 Tone Completed

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Signal.Completion" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification:

Termination ID shall be provided in the response.

## 14.2.22 Stop Announcement

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Insert Announcement" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification. The signal descriptor shall not include any signal.

# 14.2.23 Stop Tone

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Insert Tone" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification. The signal descriptor shall not include any signal.

# 14.2.24 Stop DTMF Detection

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Detect Digit" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with the following clarification. The eventDescriptor shall not include any event.

# 14.2.25 Stop DTMF

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Media Content Insertion" - "Insert Digit" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]). The signal descriptor shall not include any signal. The MGW shall ensure the minimum duration timing and minimum interval timing is achieved in accordance with the DTMF timing defined in TS 23.014 [27]. Maximum duration shall also be controlled by the MGW if required by the network.

#### 14.2.26 Confirm Char

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Confirm Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

### 14.2.27 Modify Char

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Modify Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.28 Reserve Char

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Reserve Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.29 Bearer Modified

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "BNC Modified" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.30 Bearer Modification Failed

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "BNC Modification failure" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

#### 14.2.31 TFO Activation

When the procedure "TFO activation" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends a ADD.req, MOD.req or MOV.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.31.1: ADD.reg/MOD.reg/MOV.reg (TFO activation) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	tfoenable = tfoactvalue	
	If TFO codec list:	
	Property= TFOcodeclist	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.31.2: ADD.resp/MOD.resp/MOV.resp (TFO activation) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID=bearer1	

## 14.2.32 Optimal Codec and Distant List\_Notify

When the procedure "Optimal Codec and Distant List" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends a ADD.req, MOD.req or MOV req. command with the following information.

Table 14.2.32.1: ADD.req/MOD.req/MOV.req (Codec modify and distant list) MGC to MGW

<b>Address Information</b>	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z Context ID = c1 Termination ID = bearer1 Property= TFOcodeclist	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Codec modify") NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Distant List")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.32.2: ADD.resp/MOV.resp (Optimal codec and codec list) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID= bearer1	

### 14.2.33 Codec Modify

When the procedure "Codec Modify" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.33.1: NOT.req (Codec modify) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event ( Event Id = x, "codec_modify (optimalcodec)")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.33.2: NOT.resp (Codec modify) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

### 14.2.34 Distant Codec List

When the procedure "Distant Codec List" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.34.1: NOT.req (Distant codec list) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1 Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event(Event ID = x, " distant_codec_list(distlist) ")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.34.2: NOT.resp (Distant codec list) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

## 14.2.35 Command Rejected

When the procedure "Command Reject" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW/MGC sends .resp to any command.req with the following information.

Table 14.2.34.1: NYcommand.resp (command reject ) GW/MGC to MGC/MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1 or no context	
	Reason=Error	

## 14.2.36 Modify Bearer Characteristics

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Modify Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with additions as shown below.

Table 14.2.36.1: Modify bearer Characteristics additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information	
- Internation	If framing protocol used:	If SCUDIF multimedia call and (network termination or Anchor MGW Access Termination):	
	UP mode = mode UPversion =version	MuMe codec (NOTE 2)	
	Delivery of erroneous SDUs=value Interface=interface	If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call and (Anchor MGW Access Termination or Anchor MGW Network Termination):	
	If support mode: Initdirection=initdir	PLMN bearer capbility = PLMN capability (NOTE3)	
	If data call and Non-Anchor MGW RAN-side termination: Bitrate = bitrate (NOTE1) If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation Result")	If GSM data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call and Anchor MGW Network Termination: GSM channel coding=coding	
	If indication on Rate Change requested: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")		
whe	NOTE1: Bearer Service Characteristics shall be excluded when this property is included except for the case when bitrate = 64000 and then Bearer Service Characteristics may be included. Bitrate is optional for transparent data calls when the data rate is 64k bits/s.		
NOTE2: Bearer Service Characteristics shall be excluded when this property is included.  NOTE3: Bearer Service Characteristics shall be excluded when this property is included, except for Anchor MGW network termination for which it may be included.			

If the "Modify Bearer Characteristics" procedure contains a codec that is not currently in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, and if the framing protocol is used in support mode, the MGW shall be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation. If the "Modify Bearer Characteristics" contains no codec or the codec that is already in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, the MGW does not need to be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation.

## 14.2.37 Protocol Negotiation Result

When the procedure "Protocol Negotiation Result" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.37.1: NOT.req (Protocol negotiation result) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event (Event ID = x, " protres (Result, Cause)")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.37.2: NOT.resp (Protocol negotiation result) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

## 14.2.38 Rate Change

When the procedure "Rate Change" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.38.1: NOT.req (Rate change) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event (Event ID = x, "ratechg(rate)")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.38.2: NOT.resp (Rate change) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

## 14.2.39 Bearer Modification Support

When the procedure "Bearer Modification Support" is required, the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information to indicate that the bearer can be modified.

Table 14.2.39.1: NOT.req (Bearer Modification Support) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event (Event ID = x, "mod_link_supp")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.39.2: NOT.resp (Bearer Modification Support) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

## 14.2.40 CTM report

When the procedure "CTM report" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.40.1: NOT.req (CTM report) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event (Event ID = x, "connchange (connchng) ")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.40.2: NOT.resp (CTM report) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

# 14.2.41 Prepare IP transport

This procedure is activated when the "Prepare IP transport" procedure is initiated.

An ADD.req command is sent with the following information.

Table 14.2.41.1: ADD.req (Prepare IP transport) MGC to MGW

Address	Control information	Bearer information
Information  Local Descriptor {     Iu IP Address = ?     Iu IP Port = ? }	Transaction ID = z Termination ID = ? Logical Port ID = y If Context Requested: Context ID = ? If Context Provided: Context ID = c1  UP mode = mode UP version = version Delivery of erroneous SDUs = value Interface = interface  If support mode:     Initidirection = initdir  If CTM call and Access Termination: State= ctmstate Transport= ctmtransport Version= ctmtext version If data call and Non-Anchor MGW RAN-side     termination:     Bitrate = bitrate (NOTE1)  If indication of BNC Established requested: Notification_Requested (Event ID = x, "BNC Connected")  If indication of BNC Release requested: Notification_Requested (Event ID = x, "BNC Release (Cause)")  If indication of BNC Modified requested: Notification_Requested (Event ID = x, "BNC Modified")  If indication of BNC Mod Failed requested: Notification_Requested (Event ID = x, "BNC Mod Failed")  (all bearer change notifications as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23])  If multiple IP realms: IP realm Identifier = required IP realm identifier NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "termination heartbeat")	If SCUDIF multimedia call and Anchor MGW Access Termination:     MuMe codec (NOTE 2)  If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia call,     Anchor MGW Access Termination:     PLMN bearer capability = PLMN capability     (NOTE2)  If data call and Non-Achor RAN termination:     Bearer Service Characteristics     (NOTE 1)  If speech call, Access Termination: Codec  Bearer Characteristics = "IP"
wher trans	rer Service Characteristics shall be excluded when the bitrate = 64000 and then Bearer Service Charactersparent data calls when the data rate is 64k bits/s rer Service Characteristics shall be excluded when the	ristics may be included. Bitrate is optional for

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.41.2: ADD.resp (Prepare IP transport) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
Local Descriptor {     Iu IP Address = IPaddress     Iu IP Port = UDPport }	Transaction ID = z Context ID = c1 Termination ID = bearer1	

### 14.2.42 Modify IP transport address

This procedure is activated when the "Modify IP transport address" procedure is initiated.

A MOD.req command is sent with the following information.

Table 14.2.42.1: MOD.req (Modify IP transport address) MSC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
Remote Descriptor {     Iu IP Address = IPaddress     Iu IP Port = UDPport }	Transaction ID = z Context ID = c1 Termination ID = bearer1	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.42.2: MOD.resp (Modify Ip transport address) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID=bearer1	

#### 14.2.43 Reserve Bearer Characteristics

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Reserve Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with additions as shown below.

Table 14.2.43.1: Reserve Bearer Characteristics additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	If framing protocol used:	
	UP mode = mode	
	UPversion =version	
	Delivery of erroneous SDUs=value	
	Interface=interface	
	Initdirerection=initdirection	

If the "Reserve Bearer Characteristics" procedure contains a codec that is not currently in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, and if the framing protocol is used in support mode, the MGW shall be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation. If the "Reserve Bearer Characteristics" contains no codec or the codec that is already in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, the MGW does not need to be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation.

### 14.2.44 Confirm Bearer Characteristics

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "Confirm Char" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with additions as shown below.

Table 14.2.44: Confirm Bearer Characteristics additions

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	If framing protocol used:	
	UP mode = mode UPversion =version Delivery of erroneous SDUs=value Interface=interface Initdirerection=initdirection	

If the "Confirm Bearer Characteristics" procedure contains a codec that is not currently in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, and if the framing protocol is used in support mode, the MGW shall be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation. If the "Confirm Bearer Characteristics" contains no codec or the codec that is already in use at the Termination when it receives this procedure, the MGW does not need to be prepared to handle a framing protocol initialisation.

#### 14.2.45 Trace activation/deactivation

This procedure is activated when the "Trace activation/deactivation" procedure is initiated.

An ADD.req command is sent with the following information.

Table 14.2.45.1: ADD.req/MOD.req (Trace activation/deactivation) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Context ID = c1	
	Trace Reference	
	Trace Recording Session Reference	
	Trace Depth	
	Triggering events	
	List of interfaces	
	IMSI	
	IMEI(SV)	
	Trace activity control = trace activity request	
	If indication on Trace Activation Result requested:	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Trace activation result")	

Upon completion of processing command (1) an ADD.resp or MOD.resp command (2) is sent.

Table 14.2.45.2: ADD.resp/MOD.resp/ MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID = bearer1	

### 14.2.46 Trace Activation result notification

When the procedure "Trace Activation result notification" is required, the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information to indicate the result of the trace activation.

Table 14.2.46.1: NOT.req (Trace Activation result Notification) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, " tracact (res)")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.46.2: NOT.resp (Trace Activation result Notification) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

## 14.2.47 Emergency Call Indication

This procedure is the same as that defined in the subclause "ECS\_Indication" in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 Annex F [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]) with additions as shown below.

Table 14.2.47.1: Emergency Call Indication additions

Tabl	ic 14.2.47.11. Emergency can maleation add	1110113
Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
Or as per flow 14.2.4 Establish Bearer	Or as per flow 14.2.4 Establish Bearer	Or as per flow 14.2.4 Establish Bearer
	With the following additions:	
Or as per flow 14.2.5	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	Or as per flow 14.2.5
Prepare Bearer	Emergency Call Indication	Prepare Bearer
Or as per flow 14.2.12	Or as per flow 14.2.5	Or as per flow 14.2.12
Play Announcement	Prepare Bearer	Play Announcement
•	With the following additions:	•
Or as per flow 14.2.18	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	Or as per flow 14.2.18
Reserve_Circuit	Emergency Call Indication	Reserve_Circuit
Or as per flow 14.2.41	Or as per flow 14.2.12	Or as per flow 14.2.41
Prepare_IP_transport	Play Announcement	Prepare_IP_transport
opa.oaopo	With the following additions:	· · opaio_ii _iiaiiopoii
Or as per flow 14.2.2	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	Or as per flow 14.2.2
Isolate Bearer Termination	Emergency Call Indication	Isolate Bearer Termination
Or as par flow 14.2.2	Or as per flow 14.2.19	Or as per flow 14.2.2
Or as per flow 14.2.3  Join Bearer Termination	Or as per flow 14.2.18 Reserve_Circuit	Or as per flow 14.2.3  Join Bearer Termination
Cont Boardi Tommation	With the following additions:	Com Boaror Tommadon
Or as per flow 14.2.51	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	Or as per flow 14.2.51
Reserve RTP Connection Point	Emergency Call Indication	Reserve RTP Connection Point
	Or as per flow 14.2.41	
Or as per flow 14.2.53 Reserve and Configure RTP	Prepare_IP_transport With the following additions:	Or as per flow 14.2.53 Reserve and Configure RTP
Connection Point	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	Connection Point
	Emergency Call Indication	
	0 " 1100	
	Or as per flow 14.2.2 Isolate Bearer Termination	
	With the following additions:	
	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	
	Emergency Call Indication	
	0	
	Or as per flow 14.2.3 Join Bearer Termination	
	With the following additions:	
	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	
	Emergency Call Indication	
	Or as per flow 14.2.51	
	Reserve RTP Connection Point With the	
	following additions:	
	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	
	Emergency Call Indication	
	Or as per flow 14.2.53	
	Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point	
	With the following additions:	
	If Context Requested & Emergency Call:	
	Emergency Call Indication	

### 14.2.48 TFO status Notify

When the procedure "TFO status notify" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends a ADD.req, MOD.req or MOV req. command with the following information.

Table 14.2.48.1: ADD.req/MOD.req/MOV.req (TFO status) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "TFO Status")	

The support of the TFO status notification is optional in the TFO package. If supported, when the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.48.2: ADD.resp/MOD.resp/MOV.resp (TFO status) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	TerminationID= bearer1	

Otherwise it returns an error codec to the MGC indicating that the requested event is unsupported or unknown., as specified in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.8 [14].

#### 14.2.49 TFO Status

When the procedure "TFO Status" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.49.1: NOT.req (TFO Status) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, " TFO_status(tfostatus) ")	

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.49.2: NOT.resp (TFO Status) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

### 14.2.50 Termination heartbeat indication

When the procedure "Termination heartbeat indication" is required the following procedure is initiated: the MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.50.1: NOT.req (Termination heartbeat) MGW to MGC

<b>Address Information</b>	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = $x$ ,	
	"termination heartbeat")	

When the processing of command is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.50.2: NOT.resp (Termination heartbeat) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = z	
	Context ID = c1	
	Termination ID = bearer1	

The heartbeat timer shall be configured to a value much greater than the mean call holding time.

The MSC-S is in charge of correcting any detected mismatch, by substracting hanging terminations or clearing hanging contexts.

### 14.2.51 Reserve RTP Connection Point

This procedure is used to reserve an RTP bearer termination for a SIP-I associated Nb user plane, as defined in 3GPP TS 29.414 [32], or for a A interface over IP termination, as defined in 3GPP TS 3GPP TS 48.103 [65]. When the procedure "Reserve RTP Connection Point" is required the following procedure is initiated.

The MGC sends an ADD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.51.1: ADD.req (Reserve RTP Connection Point Request) MGC to MGW

Address	Control information	Bearer information
Information		

```
Local Descriptor {
Local
                 Transaction ID = z
Descriptor {
                 Termination ID = ?
                                                                            Codec List
                                                                            RTP Payloads
 Port = ?
 IP Address =
                                                                            RtcpbwRS
                                                                            RtcpbwRR
 IP Version =
                 If Context Requested:
IPv4 or IPv6
                   Context ID = ?
                                                                          If ICE is applied:
                                                                            ICE host candidate request
                   If MPS call/session:
                                                                            ICE password request
}
                    Priority Indicator = x
                                                                            ICE Ufrag request
                 If Context Provided:
                                                                          If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway:
                   Context ID = c1
                                                                            SDPCapNeg configuration
                 If IP Interface Type:
                    IP interface = "IP interface type"
                                                                          If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia
                 If CTM call and Access Termination:
                                                                             call and if Access Termination or
                    State= ctmstate
                                                                              Anchor MGW Network Termination:
                    Transport= ctmtransport
                                                                            PLMN bearer capability =
                    Version= ctmtext version
                                                                             PLMN capability
                 If Resources for multiple Codecs shall be reserved:
                                                                          If GSM data call other than SCUDIF
                   Reserve_Value
                                                                          multimedia call and if Access Termination
                                                                          or Anchor MGW Network Termination:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,
                                                                            GSM channel coding = coding
                  "termination heartbeat")
                 If indication on Bearer Released requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Release
                     (Cause)") - as defined in ITU-T Recommendation
                     Q.1950
                 If multiple IP realms: IP realm Identifier = required IP
                     realm identifier
                 If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation
                     Result")
                 If indication on Rate Change requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")
                 If access termination and
                 notification on CTM negotiation result requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "connchange")
                 If access termination and Listener context: number of
                 desired listener context terminations = required listener
                 context terminations
                 If diffserv required (NOTE 1):-
                   Diffserv Code Point
                   If tagging behaviour
                    Diffserv Tagging Behaviour
                 If Remote Source Address Filtering required (NOTE
                   Remote Source Address Filtering
                    If Remote Source Address range required:-
                      Remote Source Address Mask
                    If Remote Source Port Filtering
                    required:-
                      Remote Source Port Filtering
                      If individual port:-
                        Remote Source Port
                      If range of ports:
                        Remote Source Port Range
```

optional.

```
If Media Inactivity Detection Required (NOTE 1):
                   NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Media
                     Inactivity Detection (Media Inactivity Detection
                     Time, Media Inactivity Detection Direction) ")
                     (NOTE 2)
                  If Sustainable Data Rate Policing Required (NOTE 1):-
                     Policing Required
                     Sustainable Data Rate
                     Maximum Burst Size
                  If peak data rate policing (NOTE 1)
                     Policing Required
                     Peak Data Rate
                     If Delay Variation required
                         Delay Variation Tolerance
                 If RTCP handling required (NOTE 1):
                   RTCP allocation
                  If ECN Endpoint support required
                    ECN Enable = "True"
                    Initiation Method = "ECN Initiation
                    Method"
                     If notification of ECN Failure
                       Report:
                       NotificationRequested (Event ID
                    = x,"ECN Failure")
                  If ICE is applied:
                   STUN server request
NOTE 1:
          Only for terminations with border control functions support.
```

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table14.2.51.2: ADD.resp (Reserve RTP Connection Point Acknowledge) MGW to MGC

NOTE 2: The event parameters "Media Inactivity Detection Time" and "Media Inactivity Detection Direction" are

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
Local Descriptor {     Port     IP Address     IP Version }	Transaction ID Termination ID Context ID	Local Descriptor {     Codec List     RTP Payloads     RtcpbwRS     RtcpbwRR  If ICE is applied:     ICE host candidate     ICE password     ICE Ufrag     If ICE lite implementation     ICE lite indication
		If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway: SDPCapNeg configuration }

# 14.2.52 Configure RTP Connection Point

This procedure is used to configure or reconfigure an RTP bearer termination for a SIP-I associated Nb user plane, as defined in 3GPP TS 29.414 [32], or for a A interface over IP termination, as defined in 3GPP TS 48.103 [65].

When the procedure "Configure RTP Connection Point" is required the following procedure is initiated:

The MGC sends an MOD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.52.1: MOD.req (Configure RTP Connection Point Request) MGC to MGW

Address	Control information	Bearer information
Information		

```
If local resources
                   Transaction ID
                                                                         If local resources are modified:
are modified:
                   Termination ID
                                                                           Local Descriptor {
                  Context ID
 Local
                                                                             Codec List
Descriptor {
                                                                             RTP Payloads
   Port
                                                                             RtcpbwRS
                  If IP Interface Type:
   IP Address
                     IP interface = "IP interface type"
                                                                             RtcpbwRR
   IP Version
                   (NOTE 1)
                                                                         If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway:
If remote
                  If Resources for multiple Codecs shall be reserved:
                                                                           SDPCapNeg configuration
resources are
                    Reserve_Value
modified:
                                                                         If remote resources are modified:
 Remote
                  If CTM call and Access Termination:
                                                                           Remote Descriptor {
Descriptor {
                      State= ctmstate
                                                                             Codec List
                      Transport= ctmtransport
   Port
                                                                             RTP Payloads
   IP Address
                      Version= ctmtext version
                                                                             RtcpbwRS
   IP Version
                                                                             RtcpbwRR
                  If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result
                      requested:
                                                                          If RTCP APP messages allowed
                                                                            Allowed RTCP APP message
                  NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot
                      Negotiation Result")
                                                                             types
                  If indication on Rate Change requested:
                                                                          If ICE is applied:
                  NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")
                                                                            ICE received candidate
                                                                            ICE received password
                  If access termination and notification on CTM
                                                                            ICE received Ufrag
                      negotiation result requested:
                                                                            (NOTE 4)
                  NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, " connchange ")
                                                                         If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway:
                                                                           SDPCapNeg configuration
                  If access termination and Listener context: number of
                      desired listener context terminations = required
                      listener context terminations
                                                                           }
                  If diffserv required (NOTE 2):-
                                                                         If data call other than SCUDIF multimedia
                    Diffserv Code Point
                                                                             call and if Access Termination or
                    If tagging behaviour
                                                                             Anchor MGW Network Termination:
                      Diffserv Tagging Behaviour
                                                                           PLMN bearer capability =
                                                                             PLMN capability
                   If Remote Source Address Filtering required (NOTE
                  2):
                                                                         If GSM data call other than SCUDIF
                                                                         multimedia call and if Access Termination
                    Remote Source Address Filtering
                     If Remote Source Address range required:-
                                                                         or Anchor MGW Network Termination:
                       Remote Source Address Mask
                                                                           GSM channel coding = coding
                     If Remote Source Port Filtering required:-
                       Remote Source Port Filtering
                        If individual port:-
                         Remote Source Port
                        If range of ports:
                         Remote Source Port Range
                  If Media Inactivity Detection Required (NOTE 2):
                    NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Media
                      Inactivity Detection (Media Inactivity Detection
                      Time, Media Inactivity Detection Direction) ")
                      (NOTE 3)
                  If Sustainable Data Rate Policing Required (NOTE
                      Policing Required
                      Sustainable Data Rate
                      Maximum Burst Size
                   If peak data rate policing (NOTE 2)
                      Policing Required
                      Peak Data Rate
                      If Delay Variation required
                          Delay Variation Tolerance
                   If RTCP handling required (NOTE 2):
```

	RTCP allocation		
	If ECN Endpoint support required ECN Enable = "True" Initiation Method = "ECN Initiation Method"		
	If notification of ECN Failure Report: NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,"ECN Failure")		
NOTE 1: If this property is included within the Reserve Connection Point procedure or the Reserve and Configure			
RTP Connection Point then it shall not be modified by this procedure.			
NOTE 2: Only fo	NOTE 2: Only for terminations with border control functions support.		
NOTE 3: The event parameters "Media Inactivity Detection Time" and "Media Inactivity Detection Direction" are optional.			
	4: The support of ICE received candidate, ICE received password, ICE received Ufrag are optional for ICE lite, as specified in 3GPP TS 29.292 [60].		

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.52.2: MOD.resp (Configure RTP Connection Point Acknowledge) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information		
If local resources were provided in request:	Transaction ID	If local resources were provided in request:		
Local Descriptor {	Context ID	Local Descriptor {		
Port	Termination ID	Codec List		
IP Address		RTP Payloads		
IP Version		RtcpbwRS		
}		RtcpbwRR		
If remote resources were provided in request:		}		
Remote Descriptor {		If remote resources were provided in request:		
Port		Remote Descriptor {		
IP Address		Codec List		
IP Version		RTP Payloads		
} NOTE		RtcpbwRS		
		RtcpbwRR		
		} NOTE		
NOTE: Sending of the Remote Descriptor is optional				

# 14.2.53 Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point

This procedure is used to reserve and coonfigure an RTP bearer termination for a SIP-I associated Nb user plane, as defined in 3GPP TS 29.414 [32], or for a A interface over IP termination, as defined in 3GPP TS 48.103 [65].

When the procedure "Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point" is required the following procedure is initiated:

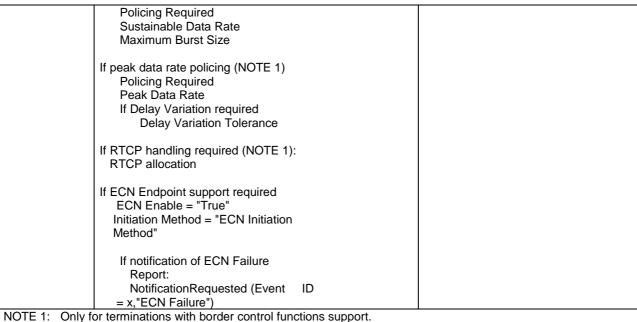
The MGC sends a ADD.req command with the following information.

Table 14.2.53.1: ADD.req (Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point Request) MGC to MGW

69

Address	Control information	Bearer information
Information		

```
Local
                 Transaction ID
                                                                             Local Descriptor {
Descriptor {
                 Termination ID = ?
                                                                               Codec List
                                                                               RTP Payloads
 Port = ?
 IP Address =
                 If Context Requested:
                                                                               RtcpbwRS
                   Context ID = ?
                                                                               RtcpbwRR
IP Version =
IPv4 or IPv6
                 If MPS call/session:
                                                                             If ICE is applied:
                     Priority Indicator = x
                                                                               ICE host candidate request
                                                                               ICE password request
Remote
                 If Context Provided:
                                                                               ICE Ufrag request
Descriptor {
                   Context ID = c1
 Port
                                                                             If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the
 IP Address
                 If IP Interface Type:
                                                                             gateway:
                    IP interface = "IP interface type"
IP Version =
                                                                               SDPCapNeg configuration
IPv4 or IPv6
                 If Resources for multiple Codecs shall be reserved:
                                                                             Remote Descriptor {
                   Reserve_Value
                                                                               Codec List
                                                                               RTP Payloads
                 If CTM call and Access Termination:
                                                                               RtcpbwRS
                     State= ctmstate
                                                                               RtcpbwRR
                     Transport= ctmtransport
                                                                             If RTCP APP messages allowed
                    Version= ctmtext version
                                                                                Allowed RTCP APP message
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x,
                                                                                 types
                  "termination heartbeat")
                                                                             If ICE is applied:
                 If indication on Bearer Released requested:
                                                                               ICE received candidate
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "BNC Release
                                                                               ICE received password
                                                                               ICE received Ufrag
                     (Cause)") - as defined in ITU-T Recommendation
                     Q.1950
                                                                                (NOTE 3)
                 If multiple IP realms: IP realm Identifier = required IP realm
                                                                             If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the
                     identifier
                                                                             gateway:
                                                                               SDPCapNeg configuration
                 If indication on Protocol Negotiation Result requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Prot Negotiation
                     Result")
                                                                             If data call other than SCUDIF
                                                                                 multimedia call and Anchor MGW
                 If indication on Rate Change requested:
                                                                                 Network Termination:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "RateChange")
                                                                               PLMN bearer capability =
                                                                                 PLMN capability
                 If access termination and notification on CTM negotiation
                                                                             If GSM data call other than SCUDIF
                     result requested:
                 NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, " connchange ")
                                                                             multimedia call and Anchor MGW
                                                                             Network Termination:
                 If diffserv required (NOTE 1):-
                                                                               GSM channel coding = coding
                   Diffserv Code Point
                   If tagging behaviour
                    Diffserv Tagging Behaviour
                 If Remote Source Address Filtering required (NOTE 1):-
                   Remote Source Address Filtering
                    If Remote Source Address range required:-
                      Remote Source Address Mask
                    If Remote Source Port Filtering
                    required:-
                      Remote Source Port Filtering
                      If individual port:-
                        Remote Source Port
                      If range of ports:
                        Remote Source Port Range
                 If Media Inactivity Detection Required (NOTE 1):
                   NotificationRequested (Event ID = x, "Media Inactivity
                     Detection (Media Inactivity Detection Time, Media
                     Inactivity Detection Direction) ") (NOTE2)
                 If Sustainable Data Rate Policing Required (NOTE 1):-
```



NOTE 2: The event parameters "Media Inactivity Detection Time" and "Media Inactivity Detection Direction" are optional.

NOTE 3: The support of ICE received candidate, ICE received password, ICE received Ufrag are optional for ICE lite, as specified in 3GPP TS 29.292 [60].

When the processing of command (1) is complete, the MGW initiates the following procedure.

Table 14.2.53.2: ADD.resp(Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point Acknowledge) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
Local Descriptor {     Port     IP Address     IP Version } Remote Descriptor {     Port     IP Address IP Version	Transaction ID Termination ID Context ID	Local Descriptor {     Codec List     RTP Payloads     RtcpbwRS     RtcpbwRR  If ICE is applied:     ICE host candidate     ICE password
} NOTE		ICE password ICE Ufrag If ICE lite implementation ICE lite indication  If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway: SDPCapNeg configuration
		Remote Descriptor {     Codec List     RTP Payloads     RtcpbwRS     RtcpbwRR
NOTE: Sending of the	ne Remote Descriptor is	If SDPCapNeg is signalled to the gateway: SDPCapNeg configuration } NOTE coptional

Editor's note: The usage of the Call Type Discrimination IE and Text Telephony IE is ffs.

#### 14.2.54 **ECN Failure Indication**

The MGW sends a NOTIFY request command as in Table 14.2.54.1.

Table 14.2.54.1: ECN Failure Indication

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x Context ID= C1 Termination ID = T1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, "ECN Failure (ECN Failure Type)")	

The MGC responds as in Table 14.2.54.2

Table 14.2.54.2: ECN Failure Indication Ack

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = C1	
	Termination ID = T1	

# 14.2.55 Media Inactivity Notification

When the procedure "Media Inactivity Notification" is required the following procedure is initiated: the MGW sends a NOT.req command with the following information.

#### 14.2.55.1 NOT.req (Media Inactivity) MGW to MGC

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x Context ID = C1 Termination ID = T1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, "Media Inactivity Detection")	

When the processing of command is complete, the MGC initiates the following procedure.

#### 14.2.55.2 NOT.resp (Media Inactivity) MGC to MGW

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = C1	
	Termination ID = T1	

# 14.2.56 ICE Connectivity Check Result Notification

The MGW sends a NOTIFY request command as defined in Table 14.2.56.1.

**Table 14.2.56.1: ICE Connectivity Check Result Notification** 

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x Context ID= C1 Termination ID = T1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x,  " Connectivity Check Result (Candidate/Transport Pair)")	

The MSC Server responds as defined in Table 14.2.56.2

Table 14.2.56.2: ICE Connectivity Check Result Notification Ack

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = C1	
	Termination ID = T1	

# 14.2.57 ICE New Peer Reflexive Candidate Notification

The MGW sends a NOTIFY request command as defined in Table 14.2.57.1.

Table 14.2.57.1: ICE New Peer Reflexive Candidate Notification

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x Context ID= C1 Termination ID = T1	
	Event_ID (Event ID = x, " New Peer Reflexive Candidate (Candidate)")	

The MSC Server responds as defined in Table 14.2.57.2

Table 14.2.57.2: ICE New Peer Reflexive Candidate Ack

Address Information	Control information	Bearer information
	Transaction ID = x	
	Context ID = C1	
	Termination ID = T1	

# 15 UMTS packages

# 15.1 Mandatory UMTS packages

The following package shall be supported for the UMTS Bearer Independent Circuit-Switched Core Network:

- 3GUP (User Plane) package (see subclause 15.1.1).

## 15.1.1 3GUP package.

PackageID: threegup (0x002f)

Version: 1

Extends: None

This package identifies that the User Plane package is used for the termination. It also contains some parameters for the User Plane functions in the MGW.

The UP Protocol operates independently of the stream mode property, i.e. type 14 UP PDUs (which are used for inband UP signalling) can be transported between UP peers, irrespective of the stream mode direction. However, other types of UP PDUs shall be handled according to the stream mode property.

#### 15.1.1.1 Properties

UP Mode of operation:

PropertyID: mode (0x0001).

Description: Defines the mode of operation of the User Plane functions , for further definitions see  $3GPP\ TS\ 25.415\ [4]$  and  $29.415\ [8]$ .

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values:

- "Trans" (0x0001) Transparent mode.
- "Supp" (0x0002) Support mode for predefined SDU sizes.

Default: "Trans" (0x0001) Transparent mode.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

UP versions:

PropertyID: upversions (0x0002).

Description: Defines the required versions of the UP mode of operation.

Type: Sub-list of enumeration.

Possible Values:

-	"1" (0x01)	Version 1.
-	"2" (0x02)	Version 2.
-	"3" (0x03)	Version 3.
_	"4" (0x04)	Version 4.

-	"5" (0x05)	Version 5.
-	"6" (0x06)	Version 6.
-	"7" (0x07)	Version 7.
-	"8" (0x08)	Version 8.
-	"9" (0x09)	Version 9.
-	"10" (0x0A)	Version 10.
-	"11" (0x0B)	Version 11.
-	"12" (0x0C)	Version 12.
-	"13" (0x0D)	Version 13.
-	"14" (0x0E)	Version 14.
-	"15" (0x0F)	Version 15.
-	"16" (0x10)	Version 16.
-	Default: "1" (0x01)	Version 1.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### Delivery of erroneous SDUs:

PropertyID: delerrsdu (0x0003).

Description: Indicates how erroneous SDUs should be handled. If it is set to YES then the UP entity implements error checking and sets Frame Quality Classification (FQC) bits accordingly; bad frames are delivered to the UP layer. If it is set to NO then the UP entity performs error checking and if a bad frame is detected then it is discarded. These settings are required only when the payload is to be examined by upper layer services; an MGW may ignore the settings of this parameter if it passes frames transparently through the UP entities. If it is set to NA then no checking is performed.

Type: Enumeration.

#### Possible Values:

- "Yes" (0x0001) Yes.
- "No" (0x0002) No.
- "NA" (0x0003) Not Applicable.

Default: "NA" (0x0003) Not Applicable.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### Interface:

PropertyID: interface (0x0004).

Description: Indicates the type of interface on which the termination is used.

Type: Enumeration.

#### Possible Values:

- "RAN" (0x0001) Iu interface.

- "CN" (0x0002) Nb interface.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

Initialisation Direction:

PropertyID: initdir (0x0005).

Description: Indicates whether or not the termination in the MGW should expect initialisation information, or initiate UP initialisation itself.

For a termination with property "interface = CN":

- If Initialisation Direction is set to Incoming then the MGW shall expect to receive an initialisation either at this termination or from an other Nb or Iu termination in the same context.
- If Initialisation Direction is set to outgoing, then the MGW shall send out an initialisation procedure from this
  termination. If another termination in the same context is initialised with the same codec type and
  configuration the MGW should re-use the RFCI values for its Initialisation PDU, otherwise it must assign its
  own values.

For a termination with property "interface = RAN":

- If Initialisation Direction is set to "incoming", then the initialisation received at this termination is from the originating RAN and can be forwarded internally to other terminations for subsequent UP initialisations.
- If Initialisation Direction is set to "outgoing", then initialisations received are from the terminating RAN and cannot be forwarded internally. RFCI value correction can be performed at this termination, and initialisations can be sent out to the RAN.

Examples for the usage of this property are given in annex B.

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values:

- "In" (0x0001) Incoming.
- "Out" (0x0002) Outgoing.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### 15.1.1.2 Events

None.

15.1.1.3 Signals

None.

#### 15.1.1.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.1.1.5 Procedures

The MGC uses this package to indicate to the MGW that the Iu (or Nb) User Plane is used between the RNC (or distant MGW) and the MGW. The package is sent in the Establish bearer, Modify Bearer Characteristics and Prepare bearer procedures. For more information on the User Plane and for a description of 'UP mode of operation', 'UP versions' and 'Delivery of erroneous SDUs' see 3GPP TS 25.415 [4].

The following procedures are valid for UP in Support Mode:

- The MGW shall be able to initiate and respond to the UP control procedures (PDU type 14 frames) independently of the Stream Mode during the call establishment phase, i.e. when not in TrFO.
- Otherwise, during TrFO the MGW shall be able to forward UP control procedures (PDU type 14 frames) received at one termination to the other termination.
- The UP Initialisation procedure is always acknowledged between MGW peers. If an MGW receives a request for a notification for the bearer establishment then the MGW shall not send the notification until after it has either sent or received the acknowledgement for the UP initialisation.
- The MGW shall always store RFCI parameters against the MGW termination that received or that sent the UP initialisation.
- If an MGW has the UP termination property Initialisation Direction = Incoming then it expects to either receive an Initialisation (externally) or after receiving initialisation information internally send an initialisation (externally), based on what occurs first.
- If an MGW has UP termination property Initialisation Direction = Outgoing and interface CN, then it generates a network originated Initialisation PDU as soon as the bearer towards the succeeding node is successfully established, with RFCIs corresponding to the last codec configured on the termination. If another termination in the same context is initialised with the same codec type and configuration the MGW should re-use the RFCI values for its Initialisation PDU, otherwise it must assign its own values. The initialisation information sent by the MGW depends on the service that the bearer supports. For CSD service see 3GPP TS 29.007 [6] chapter 11.5. For speech service see 3GPP TS 26.102 [26] chapter 8.
- If an MGW has UP termination property Initialisation Direction = Outgoing and interface RAN, then it expects to receive an Initialisation externally. It shall not pass the initialisation parameters internally. It may initiate RFCI Value Correction out from this termination.
- A CN incoming or outgoing termination having already completed its UP initialisation towards a peer MGW shall not send externally any new UP initialisation except if a reserve / modify characteristic procedure occured on that termination since the last initialisation.
- RAN Outgoing termination may perform, during its lifetime, subsequent RFCI Value corrections, e.g. due to changes of RFCIs on other terminations.
- If an MGW has two terminations in the same context defined as supporting the UP package and with Initialisation Direction incoming, then when it receives an Initialisation procedure from one side (provided the bearer connection from the other termination to its peer MGW is established) it shall start the UP initialisation procedure towards the peer MGW. The MGW shall perform this procedure independently of the through-connection of the terminations in the context. The MGW shall relay control information from the first initialisation to the UP peer for use at the subsequent initialisation. Also, subsequent control procedures received on one UP shall be relayed to the other UP entity when the two UP entities are connected within the MGW. This behaviour is described in more detail in Annex A. When adding a new CN incoming termination to a context that has already a RAN or CN incoming termination, if the existing termination has already completed its UP initialisation, the MGW shall not start an initialisation procedure on the new termination based on the control information already stored at the initialised incoming termination in the context.
- If an MGW has one termination with properties "interface = RAN" and "initialisation direction = outgoing" and another termination with property "initialisation direction = Incoming" in the same context, then the MGW shall not forward the UP initialisation from the Incoming termination until it has received a UP initialisation at the "RAN"/"outgoing" side. If the codec type and codec modes configured on both terminations are identical, and if the RFCI values stored at the "incoming" termination do not match the RFCI values stored at the "outgoing" RAN side then "RFCI Value Correction" may be performed to the "outgoing" RAN side: The MGW starts UP initialisation with the RFCI values 'relayed' from the "Incoming" side. No "RFCI Value Correction" is permitted at an outgoing RAN termination whose Iu initialisation negotiates the version 1 of the support mode, at an "incoming" Iu termination or at any Nb termination.
- If a new RAN outgoing termination is added to a context that has already a RAN incoming or CN incoming termination, and if the existing termination has already completed its UP initialisation, the MGW may carry out a RFCI value correction on the new RAN outgoing termination., The control information to be used for the RFCI value correction shall be relayed from the initialised incoming termination in the context.

- No RFCI value correction shall be triggered for data call.
- As an implementation option, "RFCI Value Correction" may be delayed if terminations are not throughconnected; it will be triggered by connection modification. Otherwise it shall be performed immediately
- If "RFCI Value Correction" is not performed the MGW shall map the indexes for frames from one side to the RFCI indexes for frames from the other side. This behaviour is described in more detail in Annex A.
- If an MGW has two RAN terminations connected to the same context then the "RFCI Value Correction" is performed by the Outgoing termination.
- If an MGW has two terminations which support the UP package connected to the same context and both RFCI sets match then the MGW may pass frames transparently through the UP entities; no monitoring of the frames is performed, provided that the terminations are through-connected. This behaviour is described further in Annex A.
- If the MGW is passing frames transparently, no UP monitoring is performed. When the MGW receives an H.248 procedure request which requires interpretation or interaction with the UP, then it shall resume its UP protocol responsibilities, i.e. perform monitoring or termination of the UP protocol.
- If an MGW sends an FP UP initialization message from a termination, the MGW shall only offer versions of the FP UP, which are given in the property "UP versions" of this termination and which are supported by the MGW for this termination.
- If an MGW receives an FP UP initialization message at a termination, the MGW shall only positively acknowledge this initialization message, if versions of the FP UP are offered, which are given in the property "UP versions" and which are supported at the MGW for this termination. In the positive FP UP initialization acknowledge message, the MGW shall select one of these versions. If none of these versions are offered in the FP UP initialization message, the MGW shall send a negative FP UP acknowledge message and it shall not forward the initialization to a possible second FP UP termination in the same context.
- If PCM is used on the Nb then FP UP initialization shall be performed by the termination with property "Outgoing". If the termination property is "Incoming" then it shall receive the RFCI's from its IuFP peer (or from internal MGW termination with IuFP and same codec). If IuFP is defined on another termination in the MGW but the codec is different, i.e. not TrFO then the relaying of RFCI's shall not be performed. These IuFP peer connection shall be seen as completely separate.
- the UP initialisation information attached to a termination (RFCI values, codec type and mode(s), UP initialisation completed or not) are kept unchanged when the termination is moved to a new context.
- the initialisation direction may be changed during the lifetime of a termination; upon such a change, the MGW shall apply the behaviour attached to the new initialisation direction.

The procedures for a termination configured in UP Transparent Mode are those described in 3GPP TS 25.415 [4].

# 15.2 Optional UMTS packages

The following packages may be supported by the UMTS Bearer Independent Circuit-Switched Core Network as required by the network services deployed in the network:

- Circuit Switched Data package (see subclause 15.2.1);
- TFO package (see subclause 15.2.2);
- 3G Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator package (see subclause 15.2.3);
- Modification of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability package (see subclause 15.2.4);
- Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package (see subclause 15.2.5);
- Cellular Text telephone Modem Text Transport package (see subclause 15.2.6);
- IP transport package (see subclause 15.2.7);
- Flexible Tone Generator Package (see subclause 15.2.8);

- Trace Package (see subclause 15.2.9);
- ASCI Group Call package (see subclause 15.2.10);
- 3G Interface Type package.

# 15.2.1 Circuit Switched Data package

PackageID: threegesd (0x0030)

Version: 1

Extends: None

This package contains the information needed to be able to support GSM and UMTS Circuit Switched Data from the media gateway.

#### 15.2.1.1 Properties

#### PLMN BC:

PropertyID: plmnbc (0x0001).

Description: The PLMN Bearer Capability.

Type: Octet string.

Possible values:

- Specified in the subclause "Bearer capability" in 3GPP TS 24.008 [3], including the Bearer Capability IEI and Length.

Defined in: Local Control Descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

GSM channel coding:

PropertyID: gsmchancod (0x0002).

Description: Channel information needed for GSM.

Type: Octet string.

Possible values:

- The second octet of Chosen Channel as specified in the subclause "Chosen Channel" in 3GPP TS 48.008 [9].

Defined in: Local Control Descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### 15.2.1.2 Events

Protocol Negotiation Result:

EventID: protres (0x0001).

Description: This event is used to report the result of the protocol negotiation.

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters:

- Negotiation Result:

- ParameterId: result (0x0001).
- Description: reports whether the protocol negotiation has been successful.
- Type: Enumeration.
- Possible Values:
  - "Success" (0x0001): the protocol negotiation on the termination has been successful.
  - "Failure" (0x0000): the protocol negotiation on the termination has failed.
- Possible Failure Cause:
  - ParameterId: cause (0x0002).
  - Description: indicates the possible failure cause.
  - Type: Enumeration.
  - Possible Values:
    - "Unsp" (0x0001): the protocol negotiation has failed for an unspecified reason.
    - "V8V34" (0x0002): the V.8 or the V.34 protocol negotiation has failed (modem termination only).

#### Rate Change:

EventID: ratechg (0x0002).

Description: This event is used to report a rate change. For example for GSM FAX if the detected rate does not match the channel rate the MGW shall use this to request a new channel rate. See CMM in 3GPP TS 43.045 [35].

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters:

- New Rate:
  - ParameterId: rate (0x0001).
  - Description: reports the new rate for the termination.
  - Type: Integer.
  - Possible Values: transmission rate in bits per second, rounded to the nearest integer value. The value must be a valid bitrate; one of the following rates: 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 28800, 57600. An invalid rate shall cause the call to be released by the MSC Server.

#### 15.2.1.3 Signals

Activate Protocol:

SignalID: actprot (0x0001).

Description: Activate the higher layer protocol.

Signal type: Brief.

Duration: N/A.

Additional parameter:

- Local Peer Role:
  - ParameterID: localpeer (0x0001).

- Type: Enumeration.
- Possible values:
  - "Orig" (0x0000): originating.
  - "Term" (0x0001): terminating.
- Description: This parameter is optional, but is required for modem and fax calls. It is used to inform the
  modem whether it should act as originating or terminating peer. This parameter is only included within
  signal towards the radio access. This may either be an Access Termination or a CN Termination toward
  another MGW that serves the radio access.

#### 15.2.1.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.1.5 Procedures

This package is used to set up data calls within the CS domain. For more information on the IWF, refer to 3GPP TS 29.007 [6].

When the Media Gateway Controller initiates the "Establish Bearer" procedure, the "Prepare Bearer" procedure, the "Modify Bearer Characteristics" procedure, the "Reserve Circuit" procedure, the "Reserve RTP Connection Point" procedure, the "Configure RTP Connection Point" procedure, it shall provide the PLMN BC ("plmnbc" property above) for the termination on the mobile side and the ISDN BC (standard H.248 properties, subclause "Bearer Capabilities") for the termination on the fixed side. For a mobile-to-mobile call, it shall provide the PLMN BC on both terminations.

The presence of the PLMN BC property may trigger the use of the IWF.

Once the bearer has been established, after B-answer, the "Activate Interworking Function" procedure is used to activate the IWF. The Activate Protocol signal ("actprot") will start the negotiation of the layer 2 protocols on both sides. If a modem or fax service is requested, the signal shall contain the Local Peer Role parameter ("localpeer"), to tell the modem whether it should act as originating or terminating peer.

NOTE: The Activate Protocol signal is needed only after B-answer as described above or after successful in-call modification from speech to fax, to activate the protocol timers at the correct time. This is the only time when this signal is needed (specifically, the signal is not used after a handover sequence or for lawful interception).

The IWF Protocol Indication notifications are used by the MGW to inform the MSC server about IWF protocol events. The MSC has to request the detection of the events "Protocol Negotiation Result" and "Rate Change" in the "Activate IWF" procedure, the "Establish Bearer" procedure, the "Prepare Bearer" procedure, the "Modify Bearer Characteristics " procedure, the "Reserve Circuit" procedure, the "Reserve RTP Connection Point" procedure, the "Configure RTP Connection Point" procedure.

For handover to GSM, or change of channel characteristics within the GSM network, the property GSM Channel Coding ("gsmchancod"), which contains the information about the channel type and the number of channels, shall be transmitted to the termination on the mobile side in the "Establish Bearer", the "Prepare Bearer", the "Reserve Circuit", the "Reserve RTP Connection Point", the "Configure RTP Connection Point" and the "Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point" procedures together with the PLMN BC. The presence of the GSM Channel Coding property also indicates that the termination is using a GSM access network.

If the MGW has requested a rate change due to GSM fax rate mismatch (CMM procedure see 3GPP TS 43.045 [35]) then it shall suspend transmission until the MSC Server has modified the PLMN Bearer Capability and GSM Channel Coding property to match the required rate. If this occurs while other context manipulations are occurring the MGW shall only resume transmission when the streams are bothway connected and the PLMN Bearer Capability and Channel Coding are correct. The MGW shall not send subsequent rate change notifications while the outstanding rate change has not been performed by the MSC Server.

## 15.2.2 TFO package

PackageID: threegtfoc (0x0031)

Version: 2

Extends: None

This package defines events and properties for Tandem Free Operation (TFO) control. TFO uses inband signalling and procedures for Transcoders to enable compressed speech to be maintained between a tandem pair of transcoders. This package allows an MGW, which has inserted a transcoder, to support TFO.

#### 15.2.2.1 Properties

TFO Activity Control:

PropertyID: tfoenable (0x0001).

Description: Defines if TFO is enabled or not.

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values:

- "On" (0x0001): TFO is enabled, TFO protocol is supported.
- "Off" (0x0002): TFO is not enabled, TFO protocol is not initiated or terminated.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

TFO Codec List:

PropertyID: codeclist (0x0002).

Description: List of codecs for use in TFO protocol, the Local Used Codec (see 3GPP TS 28.062 [5]) is always the first entry in the list. The MSC Server may enable TFO without providing a TFO Codec List; in this case, the MGW shall behave as if it had received a TFO Codec List composed of the selected codec of the opposing termination within the Context.

Type: Sub-list of Octet string.

Possible Values:

- List of codec types; each entry:

Mc Single Codec, similar to as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24], for single codec information (figure 14/Q.765.5), where the Codec Information is defined either in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24] or in another specification for the given Organization Identifier. For 3GPP codecs these are defined in 3GPP TS 26.103 [16]. The ACodec property in H.248 binary encoding or codecconfig attribute in H.248 text encoding contain the contents of the ITU-T Single Codec IE, excluding the Single Codec Identifier, Length Indication and Compatibility Information.

In H.248 text encoding, the value of the codeclist property shall be encoded as:

LBRKT codecconfig \*(COMMA codecconfig) RBRKT

Example: H.248 text encoding of the TFO codec list (UMTS\_AMR\_2 with Preferred Configuration set 1, and UMTS\_AMR-WB with Preferred Configuration set 0):

Threegtfoc/codeclist = { 0206959504, 020A00 }

Where:

- UMTS\_AMR\_2 parameters are: ETSI, UMTS\_AMR\_2, ACS={12.2, 7.4, 5.9, 4.75}, SCS={12.2, 7.4, 5.9, 4.75}, OM=0 plus MACS=4
- UMTS\_AMR\_WB parameters are: ETSI, UTMS\_AMR\_WB, Config-WB-Code=00

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### 15.2.2.2 Events

Optimal Codec Event:

EventID: codec\_modify (0x0010).

Description: The event is used to notify the MGC that TFO negotiation has resulted in an optimal codec type being proposed.

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters:

- Optimal Codec Type.
  - ParameterID: optimalcodec (0x0011).
  - Description: indicates which is the proposed codec type for TFO.
  - Type: Octet string.
  - Possible Values:
    - Mc Single Codec;
    - Similar to as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24], for single codec information (figure 14/Q.765.5), where the Codec Information is defined either in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24] or in another specification for the given Organization Identifier. For 3GPP codecs these are defined in 3GPP TS 26.103 [16]. The ACodec property in H.248 binary encoding or codecconfig attribute in H.248 text encoding contain the contents of the ITU-T Single Codec IE, excluding the Single Codec Identifier, Length Indication and Compatibility Information.

#### Codec List Event:

EventID: distant\_codec\_list (0x0012).

Description: The event is used to notify the MGC of the distant TFO partner's supported codec list.

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters:

- Distant Codec List:
  - ParameterID: distlist(0x0013).
  - Description: indicates the codec list for TFO.
  - Type: Sub-list of Octet string.
  - Possible Values:
    - List of codec types; each entry:
    - Mc Single Codec similar to as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24], for single codec information (figure 14/Q.765.5), where the Codec Information is defined either in ITU-T Recommendation Q.765.5 [24] or in another specification for the given Organization Identifier. For 3GPP codecs these are defined in 3GPP TS 26.103 [16]. The ACodec property in H.248 binary

encoding or codecconfig attribute in H.248 text encoding contain the contents of the ITU-T Single Codec IE, excluding the Single Codec Identifier, Length Indication and Compatibility Information.

The first Codec Type in the list is the Distant Used Codec, received from the distant TFO partner (see 3GPP TS 28.062 [5]).

In H.248 text encoding, the value of the distlist parameter shall be encoded as:

LBRKT codecconfig \*(COMMA codecconfig) RBRKT

#### TFO Status Event:

EventID: TFO\_status (0x0014).

Description: The event is used to notify the MGC that a TFO link has been established or broken.

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters:

- TFO Status:
  - ParameterId: tfostatus (0x0015).
  - Description: reports whether TFO has been established or broken. Upon TFO activation, no notification is sent if TFO has not been established. A TFO\_Off notification is only reported when a TFO link previously established is broken. The MGW should not report transient TFO status change.
  - Type: Boolean
  - Possible Values:
    - "TFO\_On" : TFO has been established.
    - "TFO\_Off": TFO is no more established.

#### 15.2.2.3 Signals

None.

#### 15.2.2.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.2.5 Procedures

For the procedures for TFO see 3GPP TS 28.062 [5].

To enable TFO, the MSC Server shall configure the properties of this package on a MGW Termination with the media stream property for Codec Type set to ITU-T Recommendation G.711 [25] (see annex C of ITU-T Recommendation H.248 [10]) or Bearer Service Characteristics set to "Speech" or "3.1 kHz Audio" in TMR or USI due to Reserve Circuit Procedure, see in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]).

The TFO protocol shall be disabled if the call configuration becomes no longer TFO compatible or if the Codec Type property of the media stream at the opposing termination in the Context is reconfigured to G.711 or if the Bearer Service Characteristics of the opposing Termination is reconfigured to "Speech" or "3.1 kHz Audio". The TFO protocol may be disabled either by the MSC Server by using the TFO Activity Control property of this package or by the MGW in accordance with the TFO rules as described in [5] when it detects that TFO operation is no longer possible (for example it has G.711 encoding at opposing Terminations).

# 15.2.3 3G Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package

PackageID: threegxcg(0x0032)

Version: 1

Extends: xcg version1

This package extends "Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package", as defined in ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] (see 3GPP TS 29.205 [7]). The package adds a new toneId for CAMEL prepaid warning tone.

#### 15.2.3.1 Properties

None.

#### 15.2.3.2 Events

None.

## 15.2.3.3 Signals

#### **CAMEL Prepaid Warning Tone:**

SignalID: cpwt (0x004f).

Description: Generate CAMEL prepaid warning tone to inform the party that the Max Call Period Duration is about to expire. CAMEL prepaid warning tone is defined in 3GPP TS 23.078 [22]. The physical characteristic of CAMEL prepaid warning tone is available in the gateway.

Signal type: Brief.

Duration: Provisioned, Not Auditable.

Additional parameters:

- Tone Direction.
- ParameterID: td (0x0010).
- Type: Enumeration.
- Values:
  - "Ext" (0x01): external.
  - "Int" (0x02): internal.
  - "Both" (0x03): Both.
- Default: "Ext".

## 15.2.3.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.3.5 Procedures

None.

# 15.2.4 Modification Of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability

PackageName: Modification of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability

PackageID: threegmlc(0x0046)

Description: This package contains an event that when requested by the MGC will cause the MG to notify the

MGC that modification of the link characteristics is allowed. This notification is typically

generated when the bearer has been established.

Version: 1

Extends: None

## 15.2.4.1 Properties

None.

#### 15.2.4.2 Events

Bearer Modification Support Event.

EventID: mod\_link\_supp (0x0001).

Description: The event is used to notify the MGC that modification of the link characteristics of the current bearer connection is permitted.

EventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

ObservedEventsDescriptor Parameters: None.

## 15.2.4.3 Signals

None.

#### 15.2.4.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.4.5 Procedures

If the MGC is interested in determining whether or not the bearer associated with a termination supports modification of its link characteristics it shall send a request (Add/Modify/Move) with the Bearer Modification Support Event. When the bearer is established the MG will indicate in a Notify request to the MGC if modification of link characteristics is supported. A notify will NOT be generated if modification is NOT supported on the bearer.

# 15.2.5 Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package

PackageID: threegesden (0x0082)

Version: 1

Extends: threegcsd (0x030) Version 1

This package extends "Circuit Switched Data Package", as defined in subclause 15.1.2. This package adds a new property to define the user bitrate at a Iu termination.

#### 15.2.5.1 Properties

Bitrate

PropertyID: bitrate (0x0003).

Description: user bitrate.

Type: Integer.

Possible Values: transmission rate in bits per second, rounded to the nearest integer value. The value shall be a valid bitrate; one of the following rates: 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 28800, 57600, 64000.

Defined in: Local Control Descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

15.2.5.2 Events

None.

15.2.5.3 Signals

None.

15.2.5.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.5.5 Procedures

This package is used in addition to the 3GCSD package for CS data calls. It is used for indicating the user data rates for Inter-MSC SRNS Relocation and handover cases. If the Bitrate is not 64 kb/s at one termination in the MGW but its opposing termination has properties that define its bitrate to be 64 kb/s (e.g. TMR=UDI) then A-TRAU' protocol shall be applied by the MGW. For further details see 3GPP TS 29.007 [6].

## 15.2.6 Cellular Text telephone Modem Text Transport

PackageName: CTM Text Transport

PackageID: threegctm (0x0068)

Description: The CTM text transport package is intended for enabling robust real time text conversation

through a voice channel primarily intended for communication over mobile networks. This package includes the mechanisms needed to transport T.140 text conversation streams [19] in a voice channel environment, using the CTM Cellular Text Telephone Modem specified in 3GPP TS 26.226 [18]. The transport mechanism allows for alternating transport of voice and text.

Version: 1

Extends: None

#### 15.2.6.1 Properties

Text termination connection state:

PropertyID: connstate (0x0001).

Description: The connection state property is used to reflect details of the achieved text connection. For each new session connstate should be reset to "Prepare".

Type: Enumeration.

Possible values:

- "Idle" (0x0001) meaning that CTM availability negotiation has failed; CTM is disabled except for monitoring the incoming line for CTM signals.
- "Prepare" (0x0002) for CTM being enabled, monitoring for CTM signals and ready to send CTM signals.
- "Connected" (0x0006) for CTM being enabled and to have detected CTM availability in the current session.

Defined in: TerminationState.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### Text Transport:

PropertyID: trpt (0x0002)

Description: The transport parameter reflects the transport mechanism selected for the Text Conversation termination. In 3GPP, one possible transport mechanism is the Cellular Text Telephone Modem as in 3GPP TS 26.226 [18]. It is used when it is desired to transport the text conversation in a voice channel. CTM enables alternating use of the voice channel for voice and text during the call.

Type: Enumeration.

Possible values:

- "ctm" (0x0008) for text transport in mobile voice channel as in 3GPP TS 26.226 [18].

Defined in: LocalControl.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

Text Protocol Version:

PropertyID: textproto (0x0003).

Description: The version of the ITU-T Recommendation T.140 [19] protocol used in the connection.

Type: Integer.

Possible values:

- Any integer corresponding to a T.140 version number (currently 1) as in ITU-T Recommendation H.248 .2 [17].

Defined in: LocalControl.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

#### 15.2.6.2 Events

Connection State Change:

EventID: connchange (0x0001).

Description:

- This event will occur when the text connection state for the termination has changed.
- The parameter values are the same as the Connection State property.
- If a CTM availability request timed out, the state is returned to Idle.

EventDescriptorParameters:

None.

ObservedEventDescriptorParameters:

ParameterName: Connection Change.

ParameterID: connchng (0x0001).

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values: As property threegctm/connstate.

#### 15.2.6.3 Signals

None.

#### 15.2.6.4 Statistics

Characters Transferred:

StatisticsID: chartrans (0x0001).

Description: Number of bytes of ITU-T Recommendation T.140 [19] data transferred through the termination.

Units: count.

#### 15.2.6.5 Procedures

If the MGC detects a CTM indication it shall send a request (Add/Modify/Move) with the CTM Transport property. Upon receivable of it, the MGW shall allocate a termination with CTM capabilities. Normal usage is that the CTM enabled termination handles one text stream and one voice stream and alternates between transporting voice and text in the voice channel according to the functionality of CTM. This termination could for example be combined in a context with a termination with the txp and ctyp packages for gateway functionality between PSTN text telephony and mobile CTM based text telephony. These packages are described in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.2 [17].

The CTM algorithm has states. The states defined in the text termination connection state property are mapped into CTM states in the following way:

- Idle: CTM disabled because of an unsuccessful CTM availability negotiation.
- Prepare: normal initial state with CTM monitoring active.
- Connected: CTM negotiation is completed.

For each new call, the CTM termination shall be put in the Prepare state.

When the CTM availability negotiation is completed, the state is Connected.

The state transitions are automatic, except for setting Prepare state as described above.

# 15.2.7 IP transport package

This package has been replaced by the use of Annex C.6 IP and UDP properties (see subclauses 14.2.41 and 14.2.42).

# 15.2.8 Flexible Tone Generator Package

PackageID: threegflex (0x0084)

Version: 1

Extends: threegxcg version 1

This package extends "3G Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package", as defined in chapter 15.1.4 above. This package adds a new tone for call duration control in CAMEL phase 4, supporting variable sequence of tones and burst list.

#### 15.2.8.1 Properties

None.

#### 15.2.8.2 Events

None.

#### 15.2.8.3 Signals

Signal Name: Flexible Tone.

SignalID: ft (0x0050).

Description: Generate flexible 900 Hz tone. The physical characteristics of Flexible Tone is not described in the additional parameters. It shall be available in the Media Gateway.

SignalType: Brief.

Duration: Provisioned.

Additional Parameters:

- Parameter Name: Burst List Direction

Description: Used to indicate the direction the tone is to be sent. External indicates that the tone is sent from the MG to an external point. Internal indicates that the tone is played into the Context to the other terminations. Both way indicates both internal and external behaviour.

ParameterID: bld (0x0001).

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values:

- "Ext" (0x01): External.

- "Int" (0x02): Internal.

- "Both" (0x03): Both way.

- Default: "Ext" (0x01).

Parameter Name: numberOfBursts.

Description: Number of bursts in the burst list.

ParameterID: nob (0x0002).

Type: Integer.

Possible values: 1 to 3.

Default: 1.

Parameter Name: burstInterval.

Description: Time interval between two consecutive bursts expressed in amount of 100 ms units.

ParameterID: bi (0x0003).

Type: Integer.

Possible values: 1 to 1200.

Default: 2.

Parameter Name: numberOfTonesInBurst.

Description: Number of tones to be played in each burst.

ParameterID: notib (0x0004).

Type: Integer.

Possible values: 1 to 3.

Default: 3.

Parameter Name: toneDuration.

Description: Duration of each tone in a burst expressed in amount of 100 ms units.

ParameterID: td (0x0005).

Type: Integer.

Possible values: 1 to 20.

Default: 2.

Parameter Name: toneInterval.

Description: Time interval between two consecutive tones in a burst expressed in amount of 100 ms units.

ParameterID: ti (0x0006).

Type: Integer.

Possible values: 1 to 20.

Default: 2.

#### 15.2.8.4 Statistics

None.

#### 15.2.8.5 Procedures

The MGW should generate the tones using the above mentioned parameters as specified in 3GPP TS 23.078 [22] subclause 4.5.7.1.2

In case MGC requests to generate a flexible tone specifying a signal type "Timeout" and a "Duration" longer than the time needed to play the whole Burst List no action will be taken on the incoming stream to fill the gap. I.e. if any user plane stream is received on one side of the termination after the end of the burst list, it will be present, unchanged, on the other side of the termination as well (transparent mode).

# 15.2.9 Trace Package

PackageID: calltrace (0x0097)

Version: 1

Extends: None

This package defines properties for subscriber and equipment trace activation and deactivation properties to be attached to the trace record generated by MGW.

## 15.2.9.1 Properties

Trace Activation Control

PropertyID: traceactivityrequest(0x0001)

Description: Defines if trace is activated or deactivated.

Type: Bool

Possible Values:

"on" (true): Trace Session is activated in MGW

"off" (false): Trace Session is deactivated in MGW

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

**IMSI** 

PropertyID: imsi(0x0002)

Description: IMSI number of the traced subscriber to be attached to the trace record. Used for record identification

like trace reference.

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: The IMSI is coded as defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [43]. The IMSI is TBCD-coded with a fixed length of 8 octets. Two digits are encoded per octet, each digit is encoded 0000 to 1001 (0 to 9). Bits 8765 of octet n encodes digit 2n, bits 4321 of octet n encodes digit 2(n-1) +1 (i.e the order of digits is swapped in each octet compared to the digit order defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [43]). 1111 is used as filler when there is an odd number of digits. Digits are packed contiguously with no internal padding.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

IMEI(SV)

PropertyID: imei\_sv(0x0003)

Description: IMEI(SV) number of the traced equipment to be attached to the trace record. Used for record

identification like trace reference.

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: The IMEI(SV) is coded as defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [43]. The IMEI(SV) is TBCD encoded. Two digits are encoded per octet, each digit is encoded 0000 to 1001 (0 to 9). Bits 8765 of octet n encodes digit 2n, bits 4321 of octet n encodes digit 2(n-1) +1 (i.e the order of digits is swapped in each octet compared to the digit order defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [43]). 1111 is used as filler when there is an odd number of digits. Digits are packed contiguously with no internal padding.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

Trace Reference

PropertyID: tracereference(0x0004)

Description: Reference number to identify different Trace Session in OSS as defined in 3GPP TS 32.421 [29] and

3GPP TS 32.422 [30].

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: OSS (EM) defines when activating a Trace Session

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

Trace Recording Session Reference

PropertyID: tracerecsessionref(0x0005)

Description: A unique identifier within the Trace Session for identifying the Trace Recording sessions. Defined in

3GPP TS 32.421 [29] and in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30].

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: Described in 3GPP 32.422 [30]

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

Trace Depth

PropertyID: tracedepth(0x0006)

Description: Trace Depth as defined in 3GPP TS 32.421 [29]

Type: Enumaration

Possible Values: Defined in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

**Triggrering Events** 

PropertyID: triggeringevent(0x0007)

Description: Triggrering Events as defined in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30].

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: Defined in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30].

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

List of interfaces

PropertyID: listofinterfaces(0x0008)

Description: List of interfaces to trace as defined in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]

Type: Octet string

Possible Values: Defined in 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]

Defined in: Local Control descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

15.2.9.2 Events

Trace result

EventID: tracact (0x0001)

Description: Notification to the MSC Server if trace activation was successful/unsuccessfull in the MGW.

EventDescriptor parameters: None

ObservedEventsDescriptor parameters:

Result: Trace Activation Result

res (0x0001)

Type: enumeration

Possible values:

success (0x0001): "Trace Succesfully activated"

failure (0x0000): "Failure in trace activation"

15.2.9.3 Signals

None

15.2.9.4 Statistics

None

#### 15.2.9.5 Procedures

For the network level procedures of the tracing see 3GPP 32.422 [30].

For the trace records of the MGW see 3GPP 32.423 [31].

In H.248 interface MSC Server uses 'Trace Activity Control' property to indicate MGW that a termination should be placed under trace or should be taken out of trace. In the call establishing phase MSC Server sets trace package information into proper command (Add or Modify) associated to the termination to be traced. Tracing can be activated either by giving IMEI(SV) or IMSI number as a further information. MSC Server shall also provide the values for all other properties described in this package that is IMSI if trace is activated based on IMSI, IMEI(SV) if trace is activated based on IMEI(SV), Trace reference, Trace recording session reference, Trace depth, triggering events in MGW, list of interfaces in MGW. When MSC Server activates the trace, it shall use 'Trace Activation Result' Event to detect if the Trace Activation was successful or not. MGW shall not reject the Add/Modify because of unsuccessful Trace Activation, but only send a Notification with this Event. Tracing is automatically deactivated in MGW when termination is taken out of the context in the end of the call. If the Termination is Moved to another Context, trace is automatically forwarded to new termination.

# 15.2.10 ASCI Group call package

PackageID: threegasci (0x00b2)

Version: 2

Extends: None

This package contains the information needed to be able to support VGCS (3GPP TS 43.068 [39]) and VBS (3GPP TS 43.069 [40]) services.

### 15.2.10.1 Properties

Number of needed conference terminations

PropertyID: nct (0x0001)

Description: Indicates the number of needed conference terminations for the call.

Type: Integer

Defined in Descriptor: Local Control Descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

Number of desired listener context terminations

PropertyID: nlct (0x0002)

Description: Indicates the number of desired terminations for a listener context.

Type: Integer

Defined in Descriptor: Local Control Descriptor

Characteristics: Read/Write

15.2.10.2 Events

None.

15.2.10.3 Signals

None.

15.2.10.4 Statistics

None

#### 15.2.10.5 Procedures

The MSC server receives the number of needed conference terminations from GCR (see 3GPP TS 43.068 [39]) and 3GPP TS 43.069 [40]) and reserves the requested number of needed Conference terminations for that call. The parameter "Number of needed conference terminations" shall be included when allocating the first termination of an ASCI-conference context. It is optional when adding further terminations. If the MGW is unable to reserve the number of requested terminations for that call, it shall response with error code 510 "insufficien resources".

The parameter "Number of desired listener context terminations" should be included when allocating the first termination of a Listener context.

# 15.2.11 3G Interface Type package

PackageID: threegint (0x00e3)

Version: 1

Extends: None

This package contains a property to specify the used interface type for IP terminations.

#### 15.2.11.1 Properties

IP Interface Type

PropertyID: ipint (0x0001)

Description: Indicates the type of external interface used by the termination.

Type: Enumeration.

Possible Values:

- "NboIP" (0x0001) Nb over IP with SIP-I based Nc, see 29.414 [32].
- "AoIP" (0x0002) A interface over IP.
- "MboIP" (0x0003) Mb interface
- "ExtSIPI" (0x0004) External SIP-I based network

All other values reserved.

Defined in: Local Control descriptor.

Characteristics: Read/Write.

15.2.11.2 Events

None.

15.2.11.3 Signals

None.

15.2.11.4 Statistics

None

## 15.2.11.5 Procedures

The MSC server may indicate the interface type (reference point) associated with the RTP bearer termination to the MGW with this package. This allows MGW to collect statistics per interface type associated with the RTP bearer termination as required by 3GPP TS 32.407[58]. The provision of these statistics is outside of the scope of this specification.

# Annex A (informative): Framing protocol Interworking Function (FPIF)

# A.1 Introduction

SDUs transmitted over an Iu or Nb interface and received at a MGW whose outgoing UP is also Iu or Nb shall be relayed to the outgoing UP MGW termination. If no interworking function (other than the FPIF) or transcoder device is inserted by the MGW, and if UP terminations are present, then PDUs and control procedures are passed between MGW terminations by the FPIF. The FPIF is the functional entity responsible for aligning or mapping control procedures (including RFCIs, frame numbers etc) on the separate UP interfaces according to the package procedures described in the main text. The FPIF determines if the two UP configurations are identical and thus the UP PDUs may be passed transparently. If the FPIF determines that the two UP configurations are not identical it applies the required mapping. The relaying of PDUs transparently can also be considered as FPIF bypass.

NOTE: the implementation in the MGW can perform a more efficient processing of the PDUs in this case. The MGW switching and bypassing of the protocol functions during TrFO is left to the manufacturer's implementation.

UP initialisations are not handled by the FPIF, only receipt of the Subflow combinations and the RFCI allocations are received by the FPIF for each UP.

The RFCIs are relayed by the FPIF as described in main text for the UP package procedures.

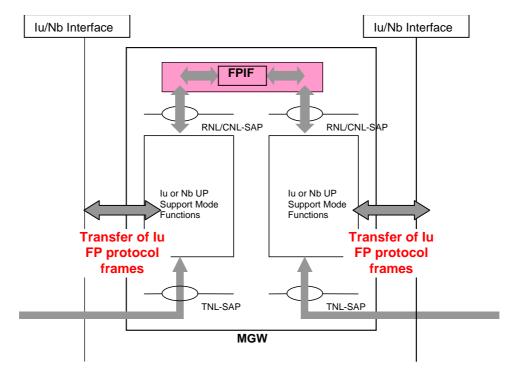


Figure A.1: The Framing Protocol Interworking Function

# A.2 FPIF procedures with respect to lu framing protocol

This clause handles relay of user data indicated to the FPIF in a Nb- or Iu-UP-data-indication message and transmitted between peer UP layer entities in PDU types 0 and 1. The FPIF passes this information to the UP layer on the sending side in a Nb- or Iu-UP-data-request message.

# A.2.1 Payload

Received SDUs shall be forwarded unmodified to the next MGW. Note that if "delivery of erroneous SDUs" is set to 'no', faulty SDUs are already discarded by the Iu or Nb support mode functions and, hence, not delivered to the FPIF.

## A.2.2 RFCIs

If the RFCI values on the outgoing UP interface match those initialised on the incoming UP interface then the RFCI indicated by the lower layer (i.e. Iu or Nb) on the receiving side shall be forwarded unmodified to lower layer on the sending side.

If the RFCI sets on the outgoing UP interface do not match those initialised on the incoming UP interface then the FPIF performs mapping between the RFCIs on each UP for the same initialised Subflow Combination.

The FPIF is the entity that may perform the RFCI value correction procedure as described in the main text, after this procedure then relaying of the received RFCI shall be performed.

## A.2.3 FQC

The FQC indicated by the lower layer (i.e. Iu or Nb) on the receiving side shall be forwarded unmodified to lower layer on the sending side.

## A.2.4 Frame number

The frame number indicated by the lower layer (i.e. Iu or Nb) on the receiving side shall be forwarded unmodified to lower layer on the sending side.

A discontinuity in framing protocol support mode frame numbers is allowed at the end of the TrFO break.

# A.3 Relay of status information

This clause handles relay of status information indicated to the FPIF in a Nb- or Iu-UP-status-indication message and transmitted between peer UP layer entities in PDU type 14. The FPIF in general passes this information to the UP layer on the sending side.

## A.3.1 Void

# A.3.2 Rate Control Frames

The FPIF shall pass rate control request and rate control acknowledgement frames transparently between incoming UP interface and outgoing UP interface.

Before a MGW reverts from TrFO break operation (for example during handover or relocation where the rate control procedures may have been operating independently between each UP interface) the FPIF may perform rate control procedures to each UP peer. It shall then use the Maximum rate and Current rate settings from the opposite UP configurations. This is performed to align the UP's on each side of the MGW to enable relaying of all subsequent PDUs as described above.

Optionally, the UP layer protocol entity on the sending side may substitute the frame number received in a status request by another number, but shall then substitute the initial number back in the status indication containing the acknowledgement. Figure A.2 shows an example of the relay of the rate control procedure.

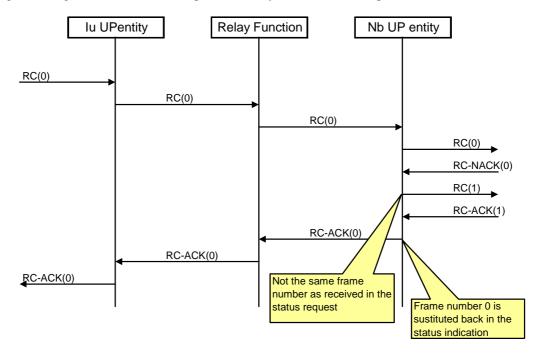


Figure A.2: Relay of a control procedure

# A.3.2 Time Alignment

Time alignment frames shall be relayed unmodified.

# Annex B (informative):

# Examples for Usage of the 3GUP Package "Initialization Direction" Property

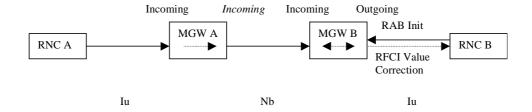


Figure B.1: 3G to 3G Call (A to B), originating RAB established after Nb bearer, same codec configuration on originating lu and Nb bearers

NOTE: The Initialization Direction property of the Nb termination of MGW A could alternatively be set to 'Outgoing', but different RFCIs may then be initialized on the Iu and Nb bearers.

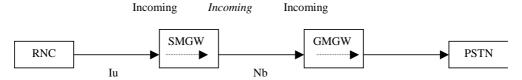


Figure B.2: 3G Originating Call, originating RAB established after Nb bearer, same codec configuration on originating lu and Nb bearers

NOTE: The Initialization Direction property of the Nb termination of MGW A could alternatively be set to 'Outgoing', but different RFCIs may then be initialized on the Iu and Nb bearers.

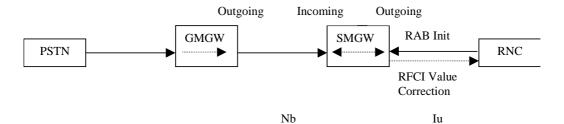


Figure B.3: 3G Terminating Call

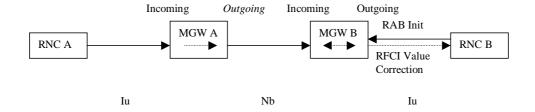


Figure B.4: 3G to 3G Call (A to B), originating RAB established before or in parallel to the Nb bearer or different codec configuration on originating lu and Nb bearers

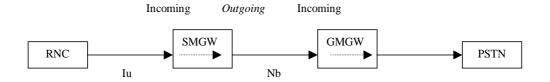


Figure B.5: 3G Originating Call, originating RAB established before or in parallel to the Nb bearer or different codec configuration on originating lu and Nb bearers

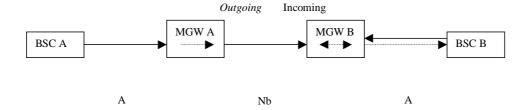


Figure B.6: 2G to 2G Call (A to B)

# Annex C (Normative): Profile description

## C.1 Profile Identification

Profile name:	Threegbicsn
Version:	7

The name and version of the profile that is sent in the service change command.

# C.2 Summary

This Profile describes the minimum mandatory settings and procedures required to fulfil the requirements of the Mc interface media gateway control. In addition optional settings and procedures are described which fulfil optional features and where supported, the minimum mandatory settings within the optional procedures and packages are identified that must be supported in order to support that feature.

"Optional" or "O" means that it is optional for either the sender or the receiver to implement an element. If the receiving entity receives an optional element that it has not implemented it should send an Error Code (e.g. 445" Unsupported or Unknown Property", 501"Not Implemented", etc.) . "Mandatory" or "M" means that it is mandatory for the receiver to implement an element. Whether it is mandatory for the sender to implement depends on specific functions; detail of whether elements of the core protocol are manadatory to be sent are defined in the stage 2 procedures, stage 3 procedures and/or the descriptions of individual packages.

The setting or modification of elements described in the profile under the heading "Used in Command" has the meaning that the property can be set/modified with that command. The property may be present in other commands (in order to preserve its value in accordance with ITU-T H.248.1[10]) when those commands are used for other procedures that affect the same descriptor.

This profile supports Explicit Congestion Notification and Multimedia Priority Service.

# C.3 Gateway Control Protocol Version

#### ITU Recommendation H.248.1 Version 2

The minimum H.248 version required to support the profile. This should be based upon base syntax support and not an arbitrary version assignment. This is related to the ServiceChangeVersion in clause C.8.8.

## C.4 Connection Model

**Table C.4: Connection Model** 

Maximum number of contexts:	No restriction
Maximum number of terminations per context:	32
Allowed termination type combinations in a context:	All

#### **C.5** Context Attributes

Table C.5/1: Context attributes

Context Attribute	Supported	Values Supported	
Topology	Yes (NOTE 1)	See clause C.7.8 Topology Descriptor	
Priority Indicator	Optional (NOTE 3)	0-15 (NOTE 4)	
Emergency Indicator	Yes	NA	
IEPS Indicator (NOTE 2)	No	NA	
ContextAttribute Descriptor (NOTE 2)	No	NA	
ContextIDList Parameter (NOTE 2)	No	NA	

NOTE 1: Stream ID in Topology Descriptor shall not be supported.

NOTE 2: This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 protocol. NOTE 3: This Context Attribute parameter is used for MPS as specific This Context Attribute parameter is used for MPS as specified in 3GPP TS 22.153 [78].

NOTE 4: Priority values 11 – 15 of the Priority Indicator are reserved for MPS.

Table C.5/2: AND/OR Context attributes

	AND/OR Context Attribute	No	NA	
NOTE: This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 protocol.				

#### C.6**Terminations**

#### C.6.1**Termination Names**

#### C.6.1.1 General

The Termination ID structure shall follow the guidelines of H.248 and the structure is either relevant or irrelevant for MGC and MGW.

The relevance depends on the utilized bearer type for termination. With ephemeral ATM/AAL2 and IP endpoint bearer types the internal structure of Termination ID is irrelevant for MGW and MGC and therefore Termination ID is only numeric identifier for termination. When bearer type is physical timeslot within TDM circuit the Termination ID structure shall follow the Termination naming convention for TDM circuit bearer.

Ephemeral terminations are further denoted in the profile by the following:

- BICC (meaning applies to terminations towards BICC)
- BICC ATM (meaning applies to terminations towards BICC with ATM transport)
- BICC IP (meaning applies to terminations towards BICC with IP transport)
- Iu (meaning applies to terminations towards Iu interface)
- RTP (meaning applies to all IP terminations, e.g. SIP-I/Nb, Mb, AoIP)
- RTP-CN (meaning applies to terminations towards SIP-I)
- RTP-A (meaning applies to terminations towards A interface over IP)

Editor's Note: it is FFS if specific handling in the profile for the RTP-CN or RTP-A types is needed.

# C.6.1.2 ASN.1 Coding

#### C.6.1.2.1 General Structure

The following general structure of termination ID shall be used:

4 octets shall be used for the termination ID. The following defines the general structure for the termination ID:

#### Table C.6.1.2.1: ASN.1 coding

Termination type X

Termination type:

Length 3 bits

Values:

000 Reserved

001 Ephemeral termination

010 TDM termination

011 - 110 Reserved

111 Reserved for ROOT termination Id (ROOT Termination ID = 0xFFFFFFFF)

X:

Length 29 bits.

Usage dependent on Termination type. TDM terminations specified below in subclause C.6.1.2.2. Other usage un-specified.

## C.6.1.2.2 Termination naming convention for TDM terminations

#### Table C.6.1.2.2 ASN.1 coding

Termination type (=010) PCM system Individual

PCM system:

Length 24 bits

Usage unspecified. Uniquely identifies PCM interface in MGW

Individual:

Length: 5 bits

Max. of 32 individuals (timeslots) per PCM system (max. 24 for a 24 channel system)

# C.6.1.3 ABNF Coding

#### C.6.1.3.1 General Structure

The following general structure of termination ID shall be used:

TerminationID = "ROOT" / pathName / "\$" / "\*" ; According to H.248.1 annex B

# C.6.1.3.2 Termination naming convention for TDM terminations

pathName = TDMToken UNDERSCORE ((PCMsystem / "\*") SLASH (Individual / "\*"))

TDMToken = "TDM"

UNDERSCORE = %x5F ;"\_"

PCMsystem : Usage not specified

Individual = 1 \* 2 (DIGIT) ; 0-31

## C.6.1.3.3 Termination naming convention for Ephemeral terminations

pathName = EphTokenUNDERSCORE(EPHsystem/"\*")

EphToken = "Ephemeral"

UNDERSCORE = %x5F ;"\_"

EPHsystem : Usage is not specified

# C.6.2 Multiplexed terminations

**Table C.6.2: Multiplexed terminations** 

Multiplex terminations supported? No

# C.7 Descriptors

# C.7.1 Stream Descriptor

Table C.7.1: Stream descriptors

Maximum number of streams per termination type All 1

## C.7.1.1 LocalControl Descriptor

Table C.7.1.1/1: Local Control Descriptor

If not generic list appropriate termination and stream types.		Termination Type	Stream Type	
ReserveGroup used:		No	-	-
Re	eserveValue used:	Yes	BICC (NOTE), RTP	Not Applicable
NOTE: The support is needed for the optional procedures Modify Char (see 14.2.27) and Reserve Char (see 14.2.28). These procedures use Q.1950 procedures which define the use of the Reserve Value.				

Table C.7.1.1/2: Allowed Stream Modes

Termination Type	Stream Type	e Allowed StreamMode Values	
All	Not Applicable	SendOnly, RecvOnly, SendRecv, Inactive	

# C.7.2 Events Descriptor

All events contained in this profile may be set on any termination/stream with the following exceptions.

Table C.7.2/1: Events Descriptor

Events settable on termination types and stream types:	Yes		
If yes	EventID	Termination Type	Stream Type
	Cause (g/cause, 0x0001/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Signal Completion (g/sc, 0x0001/0x0002)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Start tone detected (tonedet/std, 0x0004/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	End Tone detected (tonedet/etd, 0x0004/0x0002)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	DTMF character 0 (dd/d0, 0x0006/0x0010) to DTMF character D (dd/dd, 0x0006/0x001d)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Completion (ct/cmp, 0x000a/0x0005)	TDM	Not Applicable
	BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)	BICC, lu	Not Applicable
	Tunnel Indication (BT/TIND, 0x0022/0x01)	BICC IP	Not Applicable
	MGCon (chp/mgcon, 0x0029/0x0001)	ROOT	Not Applicable
	Termination Heartbeat (hangterm/thb, 0x0098/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Protocol Negotiation Result: (threegcsd/protres, 0x0030/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Rate Change (threegcsd/ratechg, 0x0030/0x0002)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Optimal Codec Event (threegtfoc/codec_modify, 0x0031/0x0010)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Codec List Event (threegtfoc/distant_codec_list, 0x0031/0x0012)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	TFO Status Event (threegtfoc/TFO_status, 0x0031/0x0014)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Bearer Modification Support Event (threegmlc/mod_link_supp, 0x0046/0x0001)	lu	Not Applicable
	Connection State Change (threegctm/connchange, 0x0068/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Trace result (calltrace/ tracact, 0x0097/0x0001)	All except ROOT	Not Applicable
	Inactivity Timeout (it/ito, 0x0045/0x0001)	ROOT	Not Applicable
	Available Realms Changed (ipra/arc, 0x00e0/0x0001)	ROOT	Not Applicable
	IP Flow Stop Detection (adid/ipstop, 0x009c/0x0001)	RTP-CN	Not Applicable
	ECN Failure (ecnrous/fail, 0x010b/0x0001)	IP	Audio, Video
	ICE New Peer Reflexive Candidate (ostuncc/nprc, 0x00c3/0x0002)	IP	Any, only applicable for full ICE
	ICE Connectivity Check Result (ostuncc/ccr, 0x00c3/0x0001)	IP	Any, only applicable for full ICE

NOTE: Stream ID may be ignored in Events Descriptor

Table C.7.2/2: Event Buffer Control

EventBuffer Control used: No

Table C.7.2/3: Keep active

KeepActive used on events: Yes

Table C.7.2/4: Embedded events and signals

Embedded events in an Events Descriptor:	No
Embedded signals in an Events Descriptor:	No

#### Table C.7.2/5: Regulated Embedded events

		None
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1	protocol.

### Table C.7.2/6: ResetEventsDescriptor

ResetEventsDescriptor used with events:		None
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1	protocol.

#### Table C.7.2/7: Notification Behaviour

	NotifyImmediate:	ALL Events
	NotifyRegulated:	None
	NeverNotify:	None
NOTE:	IOTE: This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 protocol.	

## C.7.3 EventBuffer Descriptor

**Table C.7.3: Event Buffer Descriptor** 

EventBuffer Descriptor used: No

## C.7.4 Signals Descriptor

Table C.7.4/1: Signals Descriptor

The setting of signals is dependant on termination or streams types:			
If yes	SignalID	Termination Type	Stream Type / ID
	Establish BNC (GB/EstBNC, 0x0021/0x01)	BICC	Not Applicable
	Modify BNC (GB/ModBNC, 0x0021/0x02)	BICC	Not Applicable
	Release BNC (GB/RelBNC, 0x0021/0x03)	BICC ATM	Not Applicable
	Bearer Information Transport (BT/BIT, 0x0022/0x01)	BICC IP	Not Applicable
	Continuity Test (ct/ct, 0x000a/0x0003)	TDM	Not Applicable
	Respond (ct/rsp, 0x000a/0x0004)	TDM	Not Applicable
	Send Additional Connectivity Check (ostuncc/sacc, 0x00c3/0x0002)	IP	Any, only applicable for full ICE
	Send Connectivity Check (ostuncc/scc, 0x00c3/0x0001)	IP	Any, only applicable for full ICE
NOTE: Stream ID may be ignored for Signals Descriptor			

### Table C.7.4/2: Signal Lists

Signals Lists supported:	Yes	
If yes	Termination Type Supporting Lists:	ALL except ROOT
	Stream Type Supporting lists:	ALL
	Maximum number of signals to a signal list:	FFS <integer></integer>
	Intersignal delay parameter supported: (NOTE)	No
NOTE: This field require:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 protocol.	

### Table C.7.4/3: Overriding Signal type and duration

Signal type and duration supported:	Yes	
If you	SignalID	Type or duration override
If yes	All Tones, Announcements and DTMFs	Both

### Table C.7.4/4: Signal Direction

Signal Direction supported:		No
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1	protocol.

Table C.7.4/5: Notify completion

NotifyCompletion supported:	Yes	
If yes	SignalID	Type of completion supported
	All Tones and Announcements	TO, EV, SD, NC

Request	D Parameter supported: (NOTE)	No
NOTE:	This field requires at least version	3 of the H.248.1 protocol.

Table C.7.4/6: Signals played simultaneously

Signals played simultaneously: No

Table C.7.4/7: Keep active

KeepActive used on signals: Yes

### C.7.5 DigitMap Descriptor

Table C.7.5: DigitMap Descriptor

DigitMaps supported: No

## C.7.6 Statistics Descriptor

Table C.7.6/1: Statistics Descriptor support

Statistics supported on: Termination

#### Table C.7.6/2: Statistics Report on Subtract

Statistics reported on Subtract:	Yes	
If yes	StatisticIDs reported:	If Global Text Telephony used:
	ropontour	Characters Transferred (threegctm/chartrans, 0x0068/0x0001)

## C.7.7 ObservedEvents Descriptor

Table C.7.7: ObservedEvents Descriptor

Event detection time supported: No

## C.7.8 Topology Descriptor

**Table C.7.8: Topology Descriptor** 

Allowed triple	les: (T1, T2, isolate) (T1, T2, oneway) (T1, T2, bothway)	
NOTE: The Topolo	ogy Descriptor shall be supported by the MGW and MGC for VGCS, VBS, handover and lawful	
interception	n. It can also be used for sending tones and playing announcements.	

### C.7.9 Error Descriptor

Which H.248.8 and package defined error codes are supported?

### Table C.7.9/1: Error Codes Sent by MGC

Supported H.248.8 Error Codes: ALL H.248.8, list of individual numbers>	
Supported Error Codes defined in packages:	For a list of error codes see clauses 5.14.x <reference 5.14="" appropriate="" below="" clause="" in="" the="" to=""></reference>

### Table C.7.9/2: Error Codes Sent by MGW:

Supported H.248.8 Error Codes: <all h.248.8,="" individual="" list="" numbers="" of=""></all>	
Supported Error Codes defined in packages:	For a list of error codes see clauses 5.14.x <reference 5.14="" appropriate="" below="" clause="" in="" the="" to=""></reference>

## C.7.10 TerminationState Descriptor

### Table C.7.10/1: TerminationState Descriptor

TerminationState: ServiceStates:	InService/OutofService	
TerminationState: EventBufferControl:	OFF	

### C.8 Command API

NOTE – It is assumed that an Error Descriptor may be returned in any command reply.

### C.8.1 Add

Table C.8.1/1: Descriptors used by Command Add Request

Descriptors used by Add request:	Events, Signals, Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Audit	

Table C.8.1/2: Descriptors used by Command Add Reply

Descriptors used by Add	Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Error
reply:	When ADD commands exclude an Audit Descriptor, the MGW response shall only include descriptors which contained underspecified or overspecified properties in the command request. Furthermore, only those properties that were underspecified or overspecified in the request shall be sent in the reply. Exceptions to this rule are:  - The Error Descriptor - SDP properties returned in "Reserve RTP Connection Point" and "Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point" procedures, as specified in 14.2.51 and 14.2.53  The applicability of this restriction for text encoding is FFS.

### C.8.2 Modify

Table C.8.2/1: Descriptors used by Command Modify Request

Descriptors used by Modify request:	Events, Signals, Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Audit
-------------------------------------	--

Table C.8.2/2: Descriptors used by Command Modify Reply

Descriptors used	Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Error	
by Modify reply:		
	When MOD commands exclude an Audit Descriptor, the MGW response shall only include descriptors which contained underspecified or overspecified properties in the command request. Furthermore, only those properties that were underspecified or overspecified in the request shall be sent in the reply. Exceptions to this rule are:	
- The Error Descriptor - SDP properties returned in "Configure RTP Connection Point" in 14.2.52. The applicability of this restriction for text encoding is FFS.		

### C.8.3 Subtract

**Descriptors used by Subtract request:** 

Table C.8.3/1: Descriptor used by Command Subtract Request

Table C.8.3/2: Descriptor used by Command Subtract Reply		
Descriptors used by	None or Statistics	
Subtract reply:	Charles atatistics are actives alie the Culture at replicible and all a committee with	

### C.8.4 Move

Table C.8.4/1: Command Move

Move command used:	Yes
--------------------	-----

Table C.8.4/2: Descriptors used by Move Request

Descriptors used by Move request:	Events, Signals, Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Audit
-----------------------------------	--

Table C.8.4/3: Descriptors used by Move Reply

Descriptors	Media (LocalControl, Local And Remote), Error	
used by Move		
reply:	When MOVE commands exclude an Audit Descriptor, the MGW response shall only include descriptors which contained underspecified or overspecified properties in the command request, with the exception of the Error Descriptor. Furthermore, only those properties that were underspecified or overspecified in the request shall be sent in the reply.	
	The applicability of this restriction for text encoding is FFS.	

### C.8.5 AuditValue

Table C.8.5: Auditvalue

Audited Properties:	Property Name and Identity	Descriptor
Termination ID	TerminationState:	TerminationState Descriptor
	<ul> <li>TDM: ALL (indicating 1 TDM group), individual</li> </ul>	
	termination (NOTE2)	
	<ul> <li>ATM/IP: individual termination</li> </ul>	
	- Root (MGW Audit)	
Termination ID	For Packages:	Packages Descriptor (NOTE1)
	- Root	
Termination ID	None (MGW Audit):	Audit (empty) Descriptor
	- Root	
Termination ID	IP Realm Availability :	TerminationState Descriptor
	- ipra/* (ROOT)	
Termination ID	SDPCapNeg Extensions:	TerminationState Descriptor
	- sdpe/*	
Audited Statistics:	None	
Audited Signals:	None	
Audited Events:	None	
Packages Audit	Yes	
Possible		

NOTE1: Support of this capability is optional.

NOTE2: Auditing a single termination of a TDM group is an alternative to the wildcarded audit (TDM: ALL) to derive the service state of the TDM group (all the terminations of the TDM group share the same service state).

## C.8.6 AuditCapability

Table C.8.6/1: Auditcapability

<b>Audited Properties:</b>	s: Property Name and Identity Descri	
	FFS FFS	
Audited Statistics:	None	
Audited Signals:	None	
Audited Events:	None	

### Table C.8.6/2: Scoped Auditing

Audited	Properties / ContextAttributes used for a scoped audit :	None
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 protocol	

### C.8.7 Notify

**Table C.8.7: Descriptors Used Notify** 

Descript	ors used by Notify Request or Reply:	ObservedEvents, Error
NOTE:	The Error Descriptor shall not be used i	n Notify Request.

MSC server or is part of another MSC-Server.

### C.8.8 ServiceChange

### Table C.8.8/1: ServiceChangeMethods and ServiceChangeReasons sent by MGC:

Serv	rice Change Methods Supported:	ServiceChange Reasons supported:
Restart (N	IOTE1)	"901 Cold Boot" (Optional)
"902 Wa		"902 Warm Boot" (Optional)
Handoff (N	Handoff (NOTE 1, NOTE 2) "903 MGC Directed Change" (Mandatory)	
Forced (No	Forced (NOTE1) "905 Termination Taken Out Of Service" (Optional)	
Graceful (I	Graceful (NOTE1) "905 Termination Taken Out Of Service" (Optional)	
NOTE:	NOTE: When a Service Change command on the Root termination with a method other than Graceful is sent, the	
command shall always be sent as the only command in a message. The sending node shall always wa the reply to a Service Change command on the Root termination with a method other than Graceful be sending further command requests. A Service Change command on the Root termination with method Graceful may be combined with other commands in a single message.		on the Root termination with a method other than Graceful before ervice Change command on the Root termination with method
NOTE1: ROOT Only.  NOTE2: Not involving more than 1 MSC-S. This does not preclude the use of the MGCId in a ServiceChange (Handoff) scenario, nor does it change the expected MG behaviour upon receipt of such message, as the MGW has actually no means to differentiate whether the ServiceChangeMgcId paramethat may be received in a ServiceChange (handoff) message relates to a logical MGC inside the same		

Table C.8.8/2: ServiceChangeMethods and ServiceChangeReasons sent by MG:

Service Change Methods Supported:	ServiceChange Reasons supported:	
Restart	"900 Service Restored" (Mandatory)	
	"901 Cold Boot" (Mandatory) (NOTE1)	
	"902 Warm Boot" (Mandatory) (NOTE1)	
	"910 Media Capability Failure " ALL except ROOT (Optional)	
	"913 Signal Capability Failure " ALL except ROOT (Optional)"914 Event Capability	
	Failure " ALL except ROOT (Optional)	
	"916 Packages Change" (Optional)	
	"917 Capability Change "(Optional)	
Graceful	"904 Termination Malfunction", ALL except ROOT,(Mandatory)	
	"905 Termination Taken Out Of Service", ALL,(Mandatory)	
	"906 Loss Of Lower Layer Connectivity", ALL except ROOT,(Mandatory)	
	"907 Transmission Failure", ALL except ROOT,(Mandatory)	
Forced	"908 MG Impending Failure" ROOT only (Mandatory)  "904 Termination Malfunction", ALL except ROOT (Mandatory)	
Forced	"905 Termination Taken Out Of Service", Mandatory)	
	"906 Loss Of Lower Layer Connectivity", ALL except ROOT (Mandatory)	
	"907 Transmission Failure", ALL except ROOT (Mandatory)	
	"908 MG Impending Failure" ROOT only (Mandatory)	
Handoff (NOTE 1, NOTE 2)	"903 MGC Directed Change" (Mandatory)	
Disconnected (NOTE 1)	"900 Service Restored" (Mandatory)	
,	"916 Packages Change" (Optional)	
	"917 Capability Change" (Optional)	
NOTE: When a Service Change command on the Root termination with a method other than Graceful is sent, the		
command shall always be sent as the only command in a message. The sending node shall always wait for		
the reply to a Service Change command on the Root termination with a method other than Graceful before		
	nd requests. A Service Change command on the Root termination with method	
	ned with other commands in a single message.	
NOTE 1: ROOT Only.		
NOTE 2: In response to a MGC Ordered Re-Register.		

Table C.8.8/3: Service Change Address

ServiceChangeDelay used:

#### Table C.8.8/4: Service Change Delay

Table C.8.8/5: Service Change Incomplete Flag

		_
Service	Change Incomplete Flag used:	No
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248.1 p	rotocol.

No

# Table C.8.8/6: Service Change Version

Version used in ServiceChangeVersion:	2

### Table C.8.8/7: Service Change Profile

ServiceChangeProfile mandatory:   Yes	ServiceChangeProfile mandatory:	Yes
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----

### Table C.8.8/8: Profile negotiation

Profile negotiation as per H.248.18:	No
--------------------------------------	----

### C.8.9 Manipulating and auditing context attributes

### Table C.8.9: Manipulating and auditing context attributes

Context Attributes Manipulated:	Topology, Emergency Indicator, Priority Indicator
Context Attributes Audited:	None

## C.9 Generic command syntax and encoding

### Table C.9.1: Encodings

	Supported Encodings:	Binary (optional) (NOTE 2)		
		Text (optional) (NOTE 1)		
If	binary encoding, is indefinite length encoding supported:	Yes (NOTE 3)		
NOTE 1:	For a BICC network with IP transport and IPBCP is transported within			
not recommended to be used on Mc interface until ITU has resolved the contradiction in RFC2327 [34] and				
	H.248.1 [10] on the usage of CR (ASCII carriage return 0x0d) and/or LF (ASCII newline 0x0a) characters			
	e.g. in SDP these Characters are missing when using the currently specified "quotedString" type.			
	Binary encoding is strongly recommended if only one encoding is sele			
NOTE 3:	NOTE 3: The binary encoding rules which are applicable to the defined Abstract Syntaxes are the Basic Encoding			
	Rules for Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in ITU-T Recommendation X.690 [41]. Specifically in			
	accordance with ITU-T Recommendation X.690 [41] section 7.3, alternative encodings based on the			
	definite and indefinite form of length are permitted by the basic encode	ling rules as a sender's option.		
	Receivers shall support both alternatives.			

### C.10 Transactions

#### Table C.10/1: Transactions per Message

Maximum number of TransactionRequests / Tra	nsactionReplies / TransResponseAcks / Segment Replies	10
pe	er message:	

#### Table C.10/2: Commands per Transaction Requests

Maximum number of commands per TransactionRequest:	Unspecified
--	-------------

### Table C.10/3: Commands per Transaction Reply

	Maximum number of commands per TransactionReply:	Unspecified
NOTE:	For auditing with wildcarded requests (e.g TDM E1) then the reply may include up to indicate the termination state)	32 commands to

**Table C.10/4: Optional Commands** 

Commands able to be marked "Optional":	ALL
--	-----

### Table C.10/5: Commands for Wildcarded Responses

Table C.10/6: Procedures for Wildcarded Responses

Procedures that make use of wildcarded responses:		Release Bearer, Release Termination, Audit Value
NOTE:	Used when multiple terminations are released with	one command and in audit responses where multiple
	terminations are implied by the audit request.	·

**Table C.10/7: Transaction Timers** 

Transaction Timer:	Value
normalMGExecutionTime	Provisioned
normalMGCExecutionTime	Provisioned
MGOriginatedPendingLimit	Provisioned
MGCOriginatedPendingLimit	Provisioned
MGProvisionalResponseTimerValue	Provisioned
MGCProvisionalResponseTimerValue	Provisioned

## C.11 Messages

The MGC/MGW shall be named according to the naming structure of the underlying transport protocol which carries the H.248 protocol.

## C.12 Transport

Table C.12/1: Transport

Support Transpor		<ol> <li>For pure IP connections, H.248/SCTP/IP should be used. In addition, to allow for flexible implementations of gateways and controllers in order to offer efficient use of SCTP associations the M3UA layer may also be added on top of SCTP</li> <li>For pure ATM connections, H.248/MTP3b/SSCF/SSCOP/AAL5/ATM should be used.</li> <li>For mixed IP&amp;ATM connections, H.248/M3UA/SCTP/IP shall be used as the IP transport.</li> </ol>
	If using	g SCTP as defined in IETF RFC 2960 [12] the MGW shall always be the node to perform the on".
		sum calculation for SCTP shall be supported as specified in RFC 3309 [44] instead of the method ed in RFC 2960 [12].

Table C.12/2: Segmentation

	No	
NOTE:	This field requires at least version 3 of the H.248	.1 protocol.

Table C.12/3: Support of Control Association Monitoring

Control Association Monitoring Supported:	1. Inherent in Transport	
	2. H.248.14 (optional MGW-driven monitoring)	
	3. Empty AuditValue on Root (MGC-driven monitoring	

# C.13 Security

Table C.13: Security

Supported Security:	None
---------------------	------

## C.14 Packages

Table C.14/1: Mandatory packages

Mandatory Packages:		
Package Name	PackageID	Version
Generic (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.1)	g, (0x0001)	v1
Base Root Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.2)	root, (0x0002)	v2
Tone Detection Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.4)	tonedet, (0x0004) (NOTE 1)	v1
Basic DTMF Generator Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.5)	dg, (0x0005)	v1
DTMF Detection Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.6)	dd, (0x0006)	v1
Generic Announcement Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.7 [28]) – Fixed Announcements.	an, (0x001d)	v1
TDM Circuit Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.13) NOTE 2	tdmc, (0x000d)	v1
Media Gateway Resource Congestion Handling Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.10 [15])	chp, (0x0029)	v1
Hanging Termination Detection package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.36 [36]).	hangterm, (0x0098)	v1
NOTE 1: This package is "for extension only" and shall not be published over the Mc in	nterface.	

NOTE 2: Network Package is not supported.

Table C.14/2: Optional packages

Opt	ional Packages:		
Package Name	PackageID	Version	Support dependent on:
Basic Call Progress Tones Generator with Directionality, (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.8)	bcg, (0x0023)	v1	Services provided by network
Expanded Call Progress tones Generator Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.9)	xcg, (0x0024)	v1	Services provided by network
Basic Services Tones Generation Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.10)	srvtn, (0x0025)	v1	Services provided by network
Bearer Control Tunnelling Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.7)	Bt, (0x0022)	v1	Interworking with BICC and IP transport
Expanded Services Tones Generation Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.11)	xsrvtn, (0x0026)	v1	Services provided by network
Intrusion Tones Generation Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.12)	Int, (0x0027)	v1	Services provided by network
Business Tones Generation Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.13)	BIZTN, (0x0028)	v1	Services provided by network
Tone Generator Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.3)	tongen, (0x0003)	v1	(NOTE)
Generic Announcement Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.7 [28]) – Variable Announcements	an, (0x001d)	v1	Variable Announcements
Text Telephony Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.2 [17]).	txp, (0x0010)	v1	Global text telephony support
Call Discrimination package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.2 [17]).	ctyp, (0x0011)	v2	Global text telephony support
Basic Continuity Package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] annex E.10).	ct, (0x000a)	v1	Only required for TDM side terminations
Circuit Switched Data package (see subclause 15.2.1);	threegcsd, (0x0030)	v1	Circuit Switched Data support
TFO package (see subclause 15.2.2);	threegtfoc, (0x0031)	v2	TFO support
3G Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator package (see subclause 15.2.3);	threegxcg, (0x0032)	v1	Services provided by network
Modification of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability package (see subclause 15.2.4);	threegmlc, (0x0046)	v1	
Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package (see subclause 15.2.5);	threegcsden,(0x0082)	v1	Circuit Switched Data support
Cellular Text telephone Modem Text Transport package (see subclause 15.2.6);	threegctm, (0x0068)	v1	Global text telephony support
Flexible Tone Generator Package (see subclause 15.2.8).	threegflex, (0x0084)	v1	Services provided by network
Trace Package (see subclause 15.2.9)	calltrace, (0x0097)	v1	
ASCI Group call package (see subclause 15.2.10)	threegasci, (0x00b2)	v2	VGCS and VBS services supported
IP Domain connection package (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 [42])	ipdc, (0x009d)	v1	Multiple IP realms supported
Inactivity timer package (see ITU-T Recommendation. H248.14 [45])	it, (0x0045)	v1	UDP transport supported
3GUP (User Plane) package (see subclause 15.1.1)	threegup, (0x002f)	v1	Mandatory for BICC and lu terminations
Bearer Characteristics Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.3)	bcp, (0x001e)	v2	Mandatory for BICC terminations
Generic Bearer Connection Package (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.1950 [23] annex A.6)	Gb, (0x0021)	v1	Mandatory only for BICC and lu terminations
3G Interface Type package (see subclause 15.2.11)	threegint (0x00e3)	v1	
RTP Control Protocol Package (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.57 [66])	rtcph. (0x00b5)	v1	Border control functions support
Gate management Source Address/Port Filtering Package (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.43, Clause 7 [67])	gm, (0x008c)	v2	Border control functions support
Traffic management (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53 [69])	tman, (0x008d)	v1	Border control functions support
Diffserv (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.52 [70])	ds, (0x008b)	v2	Border control functions support

Application Data Inactivity Detection (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.40 [71])	adid (0x009c)	v1	Border control functions support
IP realm availability (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.41 Amendment 1) [72]	ipra (0x00e0)	v1	Border control functions support
Explicit Congestion Notification for RTP-over-UDP Support (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.82 [79])	ecnrous(0x010b)	v1	Support of ECN feature
MG Act-as STUN Server (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.50 [81])	mgastuns (0x00c2)	v1	Support of incoming STUN connectivity checks. Applicable for ICE lite and full ICE
Originate STUN Continuity Check (see ITU-T Recommendation H.248.50 [81])	ostuncc (0x00c3)	v1	Support of originating STUN connectivity checks Only applicable for full ICE
Enhanced Revised Offer/Answer SDP Support ([ITU-T Recommendation H.248.80 [85])	eroas, (0x0109)	v1	Support of the SDP Capability Negotiation syntax
NOTE: This package is "for extension only" and s	hall not be published ov	er the Mc	interface.

#### Package Usage Information

This table specifies how the packages above will be used. For example:

- it lists whether the properties/signals/events/statistics are optional or mandatory
- if the value of the property/signal/event provisioned the provisioned value should be specified. (e.g. names and number of cycles for an H.248.7 announcement).

Specifies the values of properties which are specified as provisioned

Package Usage Information:

## C.14.1 Generic Package

Table C.14.1: Package Usage Information For Generic Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
None Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Us	ed in command:	Duration Provisioned Value:
None	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
Events	- Mandatory/ Optional	-	Used in command:	-
	M	ADD, MOD, NO	OTIFY	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	None ObservedEvent	Mandatam/	- Cummonto d	- Provisioned
	Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Value:
Cause (g/cause, 0x0001/0x0001)	General Cause (GeneralCause, 0x0001)	M	"NR" (0x0001) Normal Release "UR" (0x0002) Unavailable Resources "FT" (0x0003) Failure, Temporary "FP" (0x0004) Failure, Permanent "IW" (0x0005) Interworking Error "UN" (0x0006) Unsupported Octet String	Not Applicable  Not Applicable
	(FailureCause, 0x0002)		, and the second	Пот Арріїсавіе
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in command:	
	M		ADD, MOD, MOVE, NOTIF	
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned
	Parameters None	Optional	Values:	Value:
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	Signal Identity (SIgID , 0x0001)	М	pkgdName syntax	Not Applicable
Signal Completion. (g/sc, 0x0001/0x0002)	Termination Method (Meth,0x0002)	M	"TO" (0x0001) Signal timed out or otherwise completed on its own "EV" (0x0002) Interrupted by event "SD" (0x0003) Halted by new Signals descriptor "NC" (0x0004) Not completed, other cause	Not Applicable
	Signal List Id	0	Integer	Not Applicable
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Us	ed in command:	Supported Values:
None Error Codes	-	Mandatory/ Optional		
		IVIANG	atory/ Optional	
None	ļ		-	

## C.14.2 Base Root Package

Table C.14.2: Package Usage Information For Base Root Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
MaxNrOfContexts (root/maxNumberOfContexts, 0x0002/0x0001)	0	Not used in command	1 and up	Not Applicable		
MaxTerminationsPerContext (root/maxTerminationPerContext, 0x0002/0x0002)	0	Not used in command	See C.4	Not Applicable		
normalMGExecutionTime (root/normalMGExecutionTime, 0x0002/0x0003)	0	Not used in command	Integer	Operator Defined		
normalMGCExecutionTime (root/normalMGCExecutionTime, 0x0002/0x0004)	0	Not used in command	Integer	Operator Defined		
MGProvisionalResponsetimerValue (root/MGProvisionalResponseTimer Value, 0x0002/0x0005)	0	Not used in command	Integer (initially NormalMGExecuti onTime + networkdelay)	Operator Defined		
MGCProvisionalResponseTimerVal ue (root/MGCProvisionalResponseTim erValue, 0x0002/0x0006)	0	Not used in command	Integer (initially NormalMGCExec utionTime + networkdelay)	Operator Defined		
MGCOriginatedPendingLimit (root/MGCOriginatedPendingLimit, 0x0002/0x0007)	0	Not used in command	Integer	Operator Defined		
MGOriginatedPendingLimit (root/MGOriginatedPendingLimit, 0x0002/0x0008)	0	Not used in command Integer		Operator Defined		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in cor	nmand:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-		-		
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
<b>-</b>	-	-		-		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Use	d in command:			
None	-		-			
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:		
None	-	-		-		
Error Codes		Mandatory/ Optional				
None		-				

## C.14.3 Tone Generator Package

Table C.14.3: Package Usage Information For Tone Generator Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-	-	-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
Play Tone	Not Used	-	-	-	
(tonegen/pt,0x0003/0x0001)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned Value:	
		Optional	Values:		
	-	-	-	-	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
None	-		-		
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: Sup		Supported Values:	
None	-				
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional				
None			-		

## C.14.4 Tone Detection Package

Table C.14.4: Package Usage Information For Tone Detection Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-	-	-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
None	-		-	-	
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported Values:	Duration	
		Optional		Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-	-	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in command		
Start tone	0		ADD, MOD, MOVE, NO		
detected (tonedet/std,	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
0x0004/0x0001)	Tone ID List (tl,0x0001)	М	wildcard	Not Applicable	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Tone ID (tid,0x0003)	М	Value	Not Applicable	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in command:		
End Tone	M		ADD, MOD, MOVE, NOTIFY		
detected (tonedet/etd,	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
0x0004/0x0002)	Tone ID List (tl,0x0001)	М	wildcard	Not Applicable	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Tone ID (tid,0x0003)	M	Value	Not Applicable	
	Duration (dur,0x0002)	0	Value	Not Applicable	
Events	Mandatory/		Used in command		
Long Tone	Optional Not Used		-		
detected (tonedet/ltd,	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
0x0004/0x0003)	-	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:	
None	-	-		-	
Error Codes		Manda	Mandatory/ Optional		
None			-		

## C.14.5 Basic DTMF Generator Package

Table C.14.5: Package Usage Information For Basic DTMF Generator Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
None	-	-	-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:
DTMF character 0	M	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	
(dg/d0,0x0005/0x0010) DTMF character 1	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned
(dg/d1,0x0005/0x0011)		Optional	Values:	Value:
DTMF character 2	None	-	-	-
(dg/d2,0x0005/0x0012)				
DTMF character 3				
(dg/d3,0x0005/0x0013)				
DTMF character 4				
(dg/d4,0x0005/0x0014) DTMF character 5				
(dg/d5,0x0005/0x0015)				
DTMF character 6				
(dg/d6,0x0005/0x0016)				
DTMF character 7				
(dg/d7,0x0005/0x0017)				
DTMF character 8 (dg/d8,0x0005/0x0018)				
DTMF character 9				
(dg/d9,0x0005/0x0019)				
DTMF character *				
(dg/ds,0x0005/0x0020)				
DTMF character #				
(dg/do,0x0005/0x0021) DTMF character A				
(dg/da,0x0005/0x001a)				
DTMF character B				
(dg/db,0x0005/0x001b)				
DTMF character C				
(dg/dc,0x0005/0x001c)				
DTMF character D (dg/dd,0x0005/0x001d)				
Events	Mandatory/		Used in command	l:
	Optional			
None	-		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	. To Tiolotion Fuldor
	-			-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:
None	-			-
Error Codes		Mandate	ory/ Optional	
None				

## C.14.6 Basic DTMF Detection Package

Table C.14.6: Package Usage Information For Basic DTMF Generator Package

Properties	Mandatory/	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
Froperties	Optional	Osea in command.	Supported values.	Provisioned value.
None	-	_	_	_
Signals	Mandatory/	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned
	Optional			Value:
None	-	-	•	•
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned
		Optional	Values:	Value:
	-			-
Events	Mandatory/		:	
	Optional			
DTMF character 0	М		ADD, MOD, NOTIF	Υ
(dd/d0,0x0006/0x0010)	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
DTMF character 1	Parameters	Optional	Values:	1 101101011011 1011001
(dd/d1,0x0006/0x0011)	None	o parona.	1 41141001	
DTMF character 2			0	- D
(dd/d2,0x0006/0x0012)	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
DTMF character 3	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
(dd/d3,0x0006/0x0013)	None	-	-	-
DTMF character 4				
(dd/d4,0x0006/0x0014) DTMF character 5				
(dd/d5,0x0006/0x0015)				
DTMF character 6				
(dd/d6,0x0006/0x0016)				
DTMF character 7				
(dd/d7,0x0006/0x0017)				
DTMF character 8				
(dd/d8,0x0006/0x0018)				
DTMF character 9				
(dd/d9,0x0006/0x0019)				
DTMF character *				
(dd/ds,0x0006/0x0020)				
DTMF character #				
(dd/do,0x0006/0x0021)				
DTMF character A				
(dd/da,0x0006/0x001a)				
DTMF character B				
(dd/db,0x0006/0x001b)				
DTMF character C				
(dd/dc,0x0006/0x001c) DTMF character D				
(dd/dd,0x0006/0x001d)				
Events	Mandatory/		Used in command	•
LVOIILO	Optional		Jood III Johnnand	
DigitMap Completion	Not used		-	
Event	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	i-iovisioneu value:
(dd/ce,0x0006/0x0004)	i arameters	Optional	Values.	
	- Ob	Name de 1	0	Paradalan 11/1
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/	Used in c	ommand:	Supported Values:
	Optional			
None	-	-	-	
Error Codes		Mandatory/ Optional		
None			-	

## C.14.7 Continuity Package

Table C.14.7: Package Usage Information For Basic Continuity Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
None	-	-	-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:
Continuity Test	M	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	Default
(ct/ct, 0x000a/0x0003)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned Value:
Respond		Optional	Values:	value.
(ct/rsp, 0x000a/0x0004)	None	-	-	-
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		
Completion,	М		ADD, NOTIFY	
(ct/cmp, 0x000a/0x0005)	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
	None	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
	Result (res,0x0008)	M	success, failure	Not Applicable
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:
None	-	-	-	
Error Codes		Manda	tory/ Optional	
None			-	

## C.14.8 TDM Circuit Package

Table C.14.8: Package Usage Information For TDM Circuit Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
Echo Cancellation (tdmc/ec,0x000d/0x0008)	М	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	Default=off (False)
Gain Control (tdmc/gain,0x000d/0x000a)	Not Used	-	-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-	-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned Value:
	raiameters	Optional	Values:	value.
	-	-	-	-
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		
None	-		-	
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values:	
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	Supported Values:	
None		-	·	
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional			
None			-	

## C.14.9 Text Telephony Package

Table C.14.9: Package Usage Information For Text Telephony Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
Conversation mode (txp/convmode, 0x0010/0x0001)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
Communication Mode (txp/commode, 0x0010/0x0002)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
Connection Mode (txp/connmode, 0x0010/0x0003)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
Action at Loss of Connection (txp/lossconnection, 0x0010/0x0006)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
V18 Options (txp/v18opt, 0x0010/0x0007)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
Character Set (txp/characterset, 0x0010/0x0008)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Duration Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-		-	
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
F	-	-		-	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in command		
Connection Mode	0		ADD, MOD, MOVE, NO		
Changed (txp/connchng, 0x0010/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
0x0010/0x0001)	None ObservedEvent Parameters	- Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Communication Mode (commode, 0x0002)	0	As property commode	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:	
Number of Characters Transferred (txp/chartrans, 0x0010/0x0001)	0	SUBTRACT			
Number of Alternating Turns (txp/altturns, 0x0010/0x0002)	0	SUBT			
Error Codes		Mandatory/ Optional			
None			-		

## C.14.10 Call Discrimination Package

Table C.14.10: Package Usage Information For Call Discrimination Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
Call Types (ctyp/calltyp, 0x0011/0x0001)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
Text Call Types (ctyp/ttyp, 0x0011/0x0002)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
V8bis Support (ctyp/v8bsup, 0x0011/0x0003)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
Probe Message (ctyp/probemsg, 0x0011/0x0004)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
Probe Order (ctyp/probeorder, 0x0011/0x0005)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
Phase Reversal Detect (ctyp/phrevdet, 0x0011/0x0006)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
MG Responsible for Call Discrimination Signalling (ctyp/MGCallSig, 0x0011/0x0007)	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE	ALL	None
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c		Duration Provisioned Value:
V8 Signal (ctyp/v8sig,	0	MC		-
0x0011/0x0001)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	V.8 Signal Type (ctyp/v8styp, 0x0011/0x0001)	0	ALL	-
	V8Sig Cont (ctyp/v8scont, 0x0011/0x0002)	0	ALL	-
	V18 XCI Enable (ctyp/v18xcien, 0x0011/0x0003)	0	ALL	-
Answer Signal (ctyp/ans,	0	MC		-
0x0011/0x0002)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	ANS Type (ctyp/AnsType, 0x0011/0x0001)	0	ALL	-
Calling Signal (ctyp/callsig,	0	MC	DD	-
0x0011/0x0003)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	Call Signal Name (ctyp/csn, 0x0011/0x0001)	0	ALL	-
V8bis Signal	0	MOD		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	V8bisSigname (ctyp/V8bsn, 0x0011/0x0001)	0	ALL	-
	V8bis Signal Contents (ctyp/V8bscont, 0x0011/0x0002)	0	ALL	-
V18 Probe (ctyp/v18prob,	0	MC	DD	-
0x0011/0x0005)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	None	-	-	-
	1			1

Events	Mandatory/ Used in command: Optional			nd:	
Discriminating Tone Detected	0	,	ADD, MOD, NOT	TFY	
(ctyp/dtone, 0x0011/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	None	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Discriminating Tone Type (dtt,0x0001)	0	ALL	•	
	Discriminating Tone Value (dtvalue, 0x0002)	0	ALL	-	
	V8bis Type (v8bist, 0x0003)	0	ALL	-	
Call Type Discrimination Result	0	ADD, MOD, NOTIFY			
(ctyp/calldisres, 0x0011/0x0002)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	None	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Discriminated Call Type (dct,0x0001)	0	ALL	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional			Supported Values:	
None	-				
Error Codes		Mandatory/ Op	tional		
None		-			

## C.14.11 Announcement Package

Table C.14.11: Package Usage Information For Announcement Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
None	-	-	-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:
Fixed	M	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	<value applicable<="" not="" td=""></value>
Announcement Play (an/apf, 0x001d/0x0001)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration Provisioned Value:
		Optional	Values:	
	Announcement name (an,0x0001)	M	enumeration	Not Applicable
	Number Of Cycles (noc,0x0002)	M	Any Integer	-
	Announcement Variant (av,0x0003)	0	string	-
	Announcement Direction (di,0x0004)	M	Internal, External	Default=External
Variable	0		D, MOVE	<value applicable="" not=""></value>
Announcement Play (an/apv,	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
0x001d/0x0002)	Announcement name (an,0x0001)	M	enumeration	Not Applicable
	Number Of Cycles (noc,0x0002)	M	Any Integer	-
	Announcement Variant (av,0x0003)	0	string	-
	Number (num,0x0004)	0	integer	-
	Specific parameters interpretation (spi, 0x0005)	0	enumeration	-
	Specific parameters (sp,0x0006)	0	string	-
	Announcement Direction (di,0x0006)	М	Internal, External	Default=External
Events	Mandatory/ Optional			
None	-		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:
None			-	-
Error Codes		Mandato	ry/ Optional	
None			-	

### C.14.12 Media Gateway Resource Congestion handling Package

Table C.14.12: Package Usage Information For Media Gateway Resource Congestion handling Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	-	-		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	•	-		
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Supported Values:		Duration Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:				
MGCon (chp/mgcon,	M		Υ			
0x0029/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Supported Optional Values:		Provisioned Value:		
	None	-	-	-		
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	Reduction (reduction,0x0001)	M	0-100	Not Applicable		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	Supported Values:			
None	-	-	•	-		
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional					
None		-				

### C.14.13 Hanging Termination Detection Package

Table C.14.13: Package Usage Information For Hanging Termination Detection Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
None	-			-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	Duration Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	•	-	
	Signal Parameters Mandatory/ Supported Optional Values:		Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-	-	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
Termination Heartbeat	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE, AUDITVALUE, NOTIFY			
(hangterm/thb, 0x0098/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Timer X (timerx,0x0001)	M	ALL	0 (no heartbeat message)	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	None	-	-	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: Supported Va			
None	-				
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional				
None	-				

## C.14.14 Bearer Characteristics Package

Table C.14.14: Package Usage Information For Bearer Characteristics Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
BNC Characteristics (BCP/BNCChar,0x001e/0x01)	M	ADD	AAL type 2 / IP/RTP	Not Applicable		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Used in command:		Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-			-		
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		ind:			
None	-	-				
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	1	-	-		
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	1	-	-		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	Supported Values:			
None	-		-	-		
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional					
None			-			

## C.14.15 Generic Bearer Connection Package

Table C.14.15: Package Usage Information For Generic Bearer Connection Package

None	Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
Establish BNC (GB/EstBNC, 0x0021/0x01)	None	-					
Signal Parameters	_		U	Provisioned			
Not Applicable   Not	Establish BNC						
Modify BNC (GB/ModBNC, 0x0021/0x02)   Signal Parameters   Mandatory/ Optional   Supported Values:   Duration Provisioned Value:					Provisioned		
Signal Parameters   Mandatory/ Optional   Supported Values:   Duration Provisioned Value:		Not Applicable	-	-			
Not Applicable   Not Applicable   Not Applicable   Not Applicable		•					
Release BNC (GB/RelBNC, 0x0021/0x03)    Signal Parameters			Mandatory/ Optional		Provisioned Value:		
Signal Parameters			-	-			
Optional  Failure Cause (Failure Cause (Failure Cause, 0x02)  Reset (Reset, 0x02)  Reset (Reset, 0x03)  Optional  Op							
(Generalcause,0x01)  Resources/ Failure Temporary/ Failure Permanent/ Interworking Error/ Unsupported  Failure Cause (Failurecause,0x02) Reset (Reset,0x03) O OCTET STRING Not Applicable  Events  BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)  BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, Ox0021/0x01)  BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, Ox0021/0x01)  M ADD, MOD, NOTIFY  Bearer Established / Bearer Modified/ Bearer Modification Failure  ObservedEvent Parameters  Mandatory/ Optional  Bearer Established / Bearer Modification Failure  ObservedEvent Parameters  Optional  Values:  Provisioned Values:  Value:		Signal Parameters		Values:	Provisioned Value:		
Cailurecause,0x02)   Reset (Reset,0x03)   O   O/1   Not Applicable			0	Resources/ Failure Temporary/ Failure Permanent/ Interworking	Not Applicable		
BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)   BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)   BVC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x		(Failurecause,0x02)	0	OCTET STRING			
BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)  BNC Change (GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)  Brown Mandatory/ Parameters  Optional  Mandatory/ Optional  Bearer Established / Bearer Modified/ Bearer Mofification Failure  ObservedEvent Parameters  Optional  Mandatory/ Optional  Supported Values:  Not Applicable Provisioned Values:			0		Not Applicable		
(GB/BNCChange, 0x0021/0x01)  Event Parameters Optional Values: Value:  Type (Type ,0x01)  M Bearer Established / Bearer Modification Failure  ObservedEvent Parameters Optional Values: Value:	Events		Used in command:				
Ox0021/0x01)  Parameters Type (Type ,0x01)  M Bearer Established / Bearer Modified/ Bearer Mofification Failure  ObservedEvent Parameters Optional  Values: Values: Values: Values: Values: Values:	BNC Change	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					
Modified/ Bearer Mofification Failure   ObservedEvent Parameters   Mandatory/ Supported Provisioned Values: Value:		Parameters	Optional	Values:	Value:		
Parameters Optional Values: Value:				Modified/ Bearer Mofification Failure			
		ObservedEvent					
Type (Type 0v01) M Regrer Established / Regrer   Not Applicable							
Modified/ Bearer Mofification Failure		Type (Type,0x01)	M	Failure	Not Applicable		
Statistics Mandatory/ Used in command: Supported Values:			U	Values:			
None		-		-	-		
Error Codes Mandatory/ Optional			Mand	atory/ Optional			
None		DIOC ATM T		-	P 41 4		

NOTE: Mandatory for BICC ATM Terminations. If received as part of a wildcarded command including other types of terminations then for other type of terminations no action is required from MGW, but a successful command reply.

## C.14.16 Bearer Control Tunnelling Package

Table C.14.16: Package Usage Information For Bearer Control Tunnelling Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
Tunneling Options (BT/TunOpt, 0x0022/0x01)	М	ADD	1 /2	Not Applicable	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
Bearer Information	M	ADD,	MOD	Not Applicable	
Transport (BT/BIT, 0x0022/0x01)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
	Bearer Information Tunnel (BIT,0x01)	М	Octet String	Not Applicable	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
Tunnel Indication	M		Υ		
(BT/TIND, 0x0022/0x01)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
	Not applicable			-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Supported Optional Values:		Provisioned Value:	
	Bearer Information transport (BIT,0x01)	М	Octet String	Not Applicable	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		Supported Values:	
None	-		-		
Error Codes		Manda	tory/ Optional		
None			-		

## C.14.17 Basic Call Progress Tones Generator with Directionality

Table C.14.17: Package Usage Information For Basic Call Progress Tones Generator with Directionality Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Suppor Value		ioned Value:
None	-	-	-		-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		n Provisioned Value:
Dial Tone (bcg/bdt,	0	ADD, MO	D, MOVE		Value
0x0023/0x0040) Ringing Tone (bcg/brt,0x0023/0x0041) Busy Tone	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Suppor Value	,	n Provisioned Value:
(bcg/bbt,0x0023/0x0042) Congestion Tone (bcg/bct,0x0023/0x0043) Special Information Tone (bcg/bsit,0x0023/0x0044) Warning Tone (bcg/bwt,0x0023/0x0045) Payphone Recognition Tone (bcg/bpt,0x0023/0x0046) Call Waiting Tone (bcg/bcw,0x0023/0x0047) Caller Waiting Tone (bcg/bcr, 0x0023/0x0048) Pay Tone (bcg/bpy, 0x0023/0x0049)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	M	Internal / E	External Defa	ult=External
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
None	-			-	
	Event	Mandatory/	Suppor	rted Provis	ioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Value	es:	
	-	-	-		-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Suppor	rted Provis	ioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Value	s:	
	-		<u> </u>		-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comm	d in command: Su		/alues:
None	-	-		-	
Error Codes		Mandat	ory/ Optional		
None		•			

## C.14.18 Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package

Table C.14.18: Package Usage Information For Expanded Call Progress Tones Generator Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-	-		-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		Duration Provisioned Value:	
Comfort Tone	0	ADD, MO	D, MOVE		Value	
(xcg/cmft,0x0024/0x004a) Off-hook warning Tone (xcg/roh, 0x0024/0x004b)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Duration Provisioned Value:	
Negative Acknowledgement (xcg/nack,0x0024/0x004c) Vacant Number Tone (xcg/vac, 0x0024/0x004d) Special Conditions Dial Tone (xcg/spec,0x0024/0x004e)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	M	Internal /		Default=External	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:				
None	-	-				
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported		Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters	Optional	l Values:			
	-	-			-	
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supp	orted	Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters Optional Values:	ies:				
	-	-	_		-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: S		Supported Values:		
None	-	-			-	
Error Codes		Mandate	ory/ Option	al		
None		•				

## C.14.19 Basic Services Tones Generation Package

Table C.14.19: Package Usage Information For Basic Services Tones Generation Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	values.	_		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
Recall Dial Tone	0	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	Value		
(srvtn/rdt,0x0025/0x004f) Confirmation Tone (srvtn/conf,0x0025/0x0050)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
Held Tone (srvtn/ht,0x0025/0x0051) Message Waiting Tone (srvtn/mwt,0x0025/0x0052)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	М	Internal / External	Default=External		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:				
None	-	-				
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:		
	Parameters	Optional	Values:			
	-	-	-	-		
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:		
	Parameters	Optional	Values:			
	-	-	-	<u>-</u>		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	Supported Values:			
None	-	-		<u>-</u>		
Error Codes		Mandate	ory/ Optional			
None		-				

## C.14.20 Expanded Services Tones Generation Package

Table C.14.20: Package Usage Information For Expanded Services Tones Generation Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-	-	-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	Duration Provisioned Value:		
Call Transfer Dial Tone	0	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	Value	
(xsrvtn/xferdt,0x0026/0x0053) Call Forward Tone (xsrvtn/cft,0x0026/0x0054) Credit Card service Tone	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
(xsrvtn/ccst,0x0026/0x0055) Special Recall Dial Tone (xsrvtn/srdt,0x0026/0x0056)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	М	Internal / External	Default=External	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
None	-		<del>-</del>		
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters	Optional	Values:		
	-	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters	Optional	Values:		
	-	-	-	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comm	and: S	upported Values:	
None	-	-		<u>-                                    </u>	
Error Codes		Mandato	ory/ Optional		
None		-			

## C.14.21 Intrusion Tones Generation Package

Table C.14.21: Package Usage Information For Intrusion Tones Generation Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
None	-	-			-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		Duration Provisioned Value:
Intrusion Pending Tone	0	ADD, MOD, MOVE			Value
(int/pend,0x0027/0x0057) Intrusion Tone (int/int,0x0027/0x0058)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Duration Provisioned Value:
Intrusion Reminder Tone (int/rem,0x0027/0x0059) Toll Break-In Tone (int/tbi,0x0027/0x005a) Intrusion Queue Tone (int/intque,0x0027/0x005b) Busy Verification Tone (int/bv,0x0027/0x005c)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	M	Internal /	External	Default=External
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			d:
None	-			-	
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported		Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Values: - Supported		
	- ObservedEvent	- Mandatory/			Provisioned Value:
	Parameters	Optional	Valu	ues:	
Statistics	- Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	Used in command: S		upported Values:
None	-	-	_		-
F Ol	Mandatory/ Optional				
Error Codes None		Mandate	ory/ Optior	nai	

#### C.14.22 Business Tones Generation Package

Table C.14.22: Package Usage Information For Business Tones Generation Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:	
None		-	-	-	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
Off-Hook Queuing Tone	0	ADD, MO	D, MOVE	Value	
(biztn/ofque,0x0028/0x005d) Expensive Route Warning Tone (biztn/erwt,0x0028/0x005e)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
Distinctive Dial Tone (biztn/ddt,0x0028/0x005f) Internal Dial Tone (biztn/idt,0x0028/0x0060)	Tone Direction (btd, 0x0001)	М	Internal / External	Default=External	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
None	-		-		
	Event	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters	Optional	Values:		
	-	-	-	-	
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned Value:	
	Parameters	Optional	Values:		
	-	-	-	-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: Supported Values:			
None	-	-		-	
Error Codes		Mandato	ory/ Optional		
None		-			

#### C.14.23 3GUP Package

Table C.14.23: Package Usage Information For 3GUP Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supporte	ed Values:	Provisioned Value:
UP Mode of operation (threegup/mode, 0x002f/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	A	LL	Default=1 (transparent)
UP versions (threegup/ upversions, 0x002f/0x0002)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	1	, 2	Default = 1
Delivery of erroneous SDUs (threegup/ delerrsdu, 0x002f/0x0003)	М	ADD, MOD, MOVE	А	LL	Default = 3 (NA)
Interface (threegup/ interface, 0x002f/0x0004)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	А	LL	None
Initialisation Direction (threegup/ initdir, 0x002f/0x0005)	М	ADD, MOD, MOVE	А	LL	None
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-				-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional -		oorted ues: -	Duration Provisioned Value: -
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used i	n command	:
None					
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	_	-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp Val	oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
Statistics	- Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	and: Supported Value		- Gupported Values:
None	-				-
Error Codes None		Mandatory/ Optional			
	1		_		

#### C.14.24 Modification of Link Characteristics Bearer Capability

Table C.14.24: Package Usage Information For Modification of Link Characteristics Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	-	-		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-	•	-		
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:				
Bearer	M		ADD, MOD, MOVE N	OTIFY		
Modification Support Event.(	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
threegmlc/	None	-	-	-		
mod_link_supp, 0x0046/0x0001)	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	None	•	-	-		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	Supported Values:			
None	-	-		-		
Error Codes		Mandatory/ Optional				
None			-			

#### C.14.25 TFO package

Table C.14.25: Package Usage Information For TFO

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supporte	ed Values:	Provisioned Value:
TFO Activity Control (threegtfoc /tfoenable, (0x0031/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	А	LL	None (default =Off)
TFO Codec List (threegtfoc / codeclist, (0x0031/0x0002)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE		GPP TS §15.2.2	None
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-		•		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
Events	- Mandatory/ Optional	-	Used i	n command	- I:
Optimal Codec	0		ADD. MOD	, MOVE, NO	TIFY
Event (threegtfoc /	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp	oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
codec_modify,	None				
(0x0031/0x0010)	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Val	oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	Optimal Codec Type (optimalcodec 0x0011)	М	29.232	GPP TS §15.2.2	None
Codec List Event	0			), MOVE,NO	
(threegtfoc /distant_codec_list,	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
(0x0031/0x0012)	None				
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Val	oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	Distant Codec List (distlist 0x0013)	M	29.232	GPP TS §15.2.2	None
TFO Status Event	0			, MOVE, NO	
(threegtfoc / TFO_status)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
(0x0031/0x0014)	None	-		-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	TFO Status	M		LL	None
	(tfo_status 0x0015)	141		·	140116
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	ind:	S	Supported Values:
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Manda	tory/ Option	nal	
			-		

#### C.14.26 Circuit Switched Data package

Table C.14.26: Package Usage Information For CSD

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supporte	Provisioned Value:	
PLMNBC (threegcsd /plmnbc, 0x0030/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	"Bearer capal	he subclause bility" in 3GPP	None
GSM Channel Coding (threegcsd / gsmchancod, 0x0030/0x0002)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	Channel as s subclause "Ch	ctet of Chosen pecified in the osen Channel" 5 48.008 [9].	None
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	U	sed in comman		Duration Provisioned Value:
Activate Protocol	M		MOD		-
(threegcsd/ actprot, 0x0030/0x0001)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Val	orted ues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	Local Peer Role (Localpeer 0x0001)	0		LL	None
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
Protocol Negotiation	М		ADD, MOD, NOTIFY		
Result (threegcsd / protres, (0x0030/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
	None	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
	Negotiation Result (result 0x0001)	M	ALL		None
	Possible Failure Cause (cause 0x0002)	0		LL	None
Rate Change (threegcsd /	M			DD, NOTIFY	
ratechg, (0x0030/0x0002)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		orted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	None	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
	New Rate (rate 0x0001)	M		9600, 14400, 57600	None
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		ed Values:
None	-		-		-
Error Codes		Mand	datory/ Optiona		
None			-		

#### C.14.27 Enhanced Circuit Switched Data package

Table C.14.27: Package Usage Information For Enhanced CSD

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:		Supported Values		Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
Bitrate (threegcsden /bitrate, 0x0082/0x0003)	М	ADD, MOD, MOVE	14400, 288	00, 9600, 300, 57600, 000	None				
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		l:	Duration Provisioned Value:				
None	-		-		-				
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:						Duration Provisioned Value:
	-	-		-	-				
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in	n command:					
None	-			-					
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		orted ues:	Provisioned Value:				
	•	•		-	-				
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:				
	-	-		-	-				
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: Supp			orted Values:				
None	-	-			-				
Error Codes		Man	datory/ Option	nal					
None			-						

#### C.14.28 3G Expanded Call Progress Tones package

Table C.14.28: Package Usage Information For 3G Expanded Call Progress Tones

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		orted ues:	Provisioned Value:
None					
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommano	l:	Duration Provisioned Value:
CAMEL Prepaid Warning Tone	M	ADD, MO	D, MOVE		-
(threegxcg/cpwt, 0x0032/0x004f)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		orted ues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	ToneDirection(td, 0x0010)	M	Ext	, Int	Default=Ext
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			
None	-			-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		orted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-		•	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:		Provisioned Value:
		Ī	,	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: Su			pported Values:
None	-	-			-
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional				
None		-			

#### C.14.29 Cellular Text Telephone Modem Text Transport Package

Table C.14.29: Package Usage Information For CTM

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supp Valu	orted ues:	Provisioned Value:
Termination connection state(threegctm/ connstate, 0x0068/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	Al	LL	
Text Transport (threegctm/ trpt (0x0068/0x0002	М	ADD, MOD, MOVE	СТ	ГМ	
Text Protocol Version (threegctm/ textproto 0x0068/0x0003)	M	ADD, MOD, MOVE	Al		Default=1
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand	l:	Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-		-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp Valu	orted ues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	-	-	_	-	-
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in	comma	nd:
Connection State Change (threegctm/	M	AD	D, MOD,	MOVE, N	NOTIFY
connchange 0x0068/0x0001)	Event	Mandatory/		orted	Provisioned
	Parameters	Optional	Valu	ues:	Value:
	None	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp Valu	orted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	Connchng	M	As pro	operty state	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional				pported Values:
Number of Characters Transferred (threegctm/ chartrans 0x0068/0x0001)	M	SUB			
Error Codes	Mandatory/ Optional				
None					

C.14.30 Void

#### C.14.31 Flexible Tone Generator package

Table C.14.31: Package Usage Information For Flexible Tone Generator

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
None	-	-		-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c			Duration Provisioned Value:
Flexible Tone	M	ADD, MO	D, MOVE		-
(threegflex/ft, 0x0084/0x0050)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Val	oorted ues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	Burst list direction(bld, 0x0001)	М	Int	, Ext	Default=Ext
	NumberOfBursts (nob, 0x0002)	М	1	-3	Default = 1
	BurstInterval (bi, 0x0003)	M	1-1	1200	Default = 2
	numberOfTonesInBurst (notib 0x0004)	M	1	-3	Default=3
	toneDuration (td 0x0005)	M	1	-20	Default=2
	toneInterval (ti 0x0006)	M	1	-20	Default=2
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used i	n commai	nd:
None	-			-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	_	-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		oorted ues:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-		-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	Jsed in command: Supported Values:		
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Mandator	y/ Optiona	ıl	
None			-		

#### C.14.32 Trace Package

Table C.14.32: Package Usage Information For Trace Package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supp Valu		Provisioned Value:
Trace Activity Control (calltrace/traceactivityrequest, 0x0097/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD	activated Trace Se	ated in	Not Applicable
IMSI (calltrace/imsi, 0x0097/0x0002)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
IMEI(SV) (calltrace/imei_sv, 0x0097/0x0003)	M	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
Trace Reference (calltrace/tracereference, 0x0097/0x0004)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
Trace Recording Session Reference (calltrace/tracerecsessionref, 0x0097/0x0005)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
Trace Depth (calltrace/tracedepth, 0x0097/0x0006)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
Triggering Events (calltrace/triggeringevent, 0x0097/0x0007)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
List of interfaces (calltrace/listofinterfaces, 0x0097/0x0008)	М	ADD, MOD	Octet	string	Not Applicable
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used i	n comman	d:	Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-		-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp Valu		Duration Provisioned Value:
Events	- Mandatory/ Optional	-	Used in	command:	-
Trace result	M		ADD, MC	D, NOTIFY	′
(calltrace/tracact, 0x0097/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp	orted	Provisioned Value:
	None	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supp Valu		Provisioned Value:
	TraceActivation Result (res,0x0001)	M	Trace Su activated in trace a	l/ Failure	Not Applicable
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in con	nmand:	Supp	orted Values:
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Mandato	ry/ Optiona	<u> </u>	
None	-				

#### C.14.33 ASCI Group call

Table C.14.33: Package usage information for ASCI Group Call package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
Number of needed conferenceterminations (threegasci/nct, 0x00b2/0x0001)	M	ADD	upto 32	None		
Number of desired listener context terminations (threegasci/nlct, 0x00b2/0x0002)	0	ADD	upto 32	None		
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
None	-	-		-		
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in command	i:		
None	-	-				
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:		
	-	-	-	-		
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	Used in command: Supported Values:			
None	-	-	-			
Error Codes		Mandate	ory/ Optional			
None	-					

#### C.14.34 IP domain connection

Table C.14.34: Package usage information for IP domain connection package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported V		Provisioned Value:	
IP Realm Identifier (ipdc /realm, 0x009d /0x0001)	M	ADD	String		Operator Defined (NOTE)	
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:		Duration Provisioned Value:	
None	-	-			-	
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported V	/alues:	Duration Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-		-	
Events	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:				
None	-	-				
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Support Values		Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-		-	
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Support Values		Provisioned Value:	
	-	-	-		-	
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in comma	nd:	S	upported Values:	
None	-	-	-			
Error Codes		Manda	tory/ Optional			
None	-					
		ured such that if the MG\ s then the default IP realı			realm identifier and the	

#### C.14.35 Inactivity Timer Package

Table C.14.35: Package Usage Information for Inactivity Timer package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Support	ed Values:	Provisioned Value:
None	-	-		-	-
Signals	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:			Duration Provisioned Value:
None	-	-	-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		ported lues:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	-	-		-	-
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used	in command	:
Inactivity Timeout	М		МО	D, NOTIFY	
(it/ito, 0x0045/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	•	ported lues:	Provisioned Value:
	Maximum Inactivity Time (mit,0x0001)	М	Any	integer	Unspecified, if not sent a value must be provisioned.
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional		ported lues:	Provisioned Value:
	None	-		-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command: S		Supported Values:	
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Mandat	tory/ Optio	nal	
None			-		

#### C.14.36 3G Interface Type package

Table C.14.36: Package Usage Information for 3G Interface Type package

Properties	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in command:	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
IP interface type, (threegint/ipint, 0x00e3/0x0001)	M	ADD, MOD	"NboIP" (0x0001) "AoIP" (0x0002) "MboIP" (0x0003) "ExtSIPI" (0x0004) NOTE	None
Signals	Mandatory/	Used in c		Duration
	Optional			Provisioned Value:
None	-	-	•	-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Duration Provisioned Value:
	-	-	1	-
Events	Mandatory/ Optional		Used in comma	nd:
None	-		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values:	Provisioned Value:
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/ Optional	Used in c	ommand:	Supported Values:
None	-	-	•	-
Error Codes		Mandato	ry/ Optional	
None			-	
NOTE: Other values reserved				

#### C.14.37 Differentiated Services (ds)

Table C.14.37: Differentiated Services package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	<b>Provisioned Value</b>
Differentiated Services	M	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Yes
Code Point				
(ds/dscp,0x008b/0x0001)				
Tagging Behaviour	0	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Yes
(ds/tb, 0x008b/0x0002)				
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in co	mmand	Duration
				Provisioned Value
None	-	•		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	Duration
				Provisioned Value
	-	•	-	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional		Used in command	
None	-		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	Parameters			
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supporte	d Values
None	-	-	-	
Error Codes		Mandatory/0	Optional	
None				

#### C.14.38 Gate Management (gm)

Table C.14.38: Gate Management Package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
Remote Source Address Filtering (gm/saf,0x008c/0x0001)	М	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Not Applicable
Remote Source Address Mask (gm/sam,0x008c/0x0002)	0	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Not Applicable
Remote Source Port Filtering (gm/spf,0x008c/0x0003)	М	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Not Applicable
Remote Source Port (gm/spr,0x008c/0x0004)	0	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Not Applicable
Explicit Source Address Setting (gm/esas,0x008c/0x0005)	Not Supported	NONE	-	-
Local Source Address (gm/lsa,0x008c/0x0006)	Not Supported	NONE	-	-
Explicit Source Port Setting (gm/esps,0x008c/0x0007)	Not Supported	NONE	-	-
Local Source Port (gm/lsp,0x008c/0x0008)	Not Supported	NONE	-	-
Remote Source Port Range (gm/sprr,0x008c/0x000A)	0	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	Not Applicable
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in co	ommand	Duration Provisioned Value
None	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Duration Provisioned Value
	-	-	<u></u>	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional	U:	sed in command	d
None	Event Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned
		Optional	Values	Value
	-	-	-	-
	- ObservedEvent Parameters	Optional - Mandatory/ Optional	Values - Supported Values	Value - Provisioned Value
Statistics	Parameters -	- Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
Statistics Discarded Packets (gm/dp,0x008c/0x0001)		- Mandatory/	Supported Values	- Provisioned
Discarded Packets	Parameters - Mandatory/Optional	- Mandatory/ Optional - Used in comman	Supported Values - Id Suppo	Provisioned Value

NOTE: This package extends RTP Control Protocol package (ITU-T Recommendation H.248.57 [66]) and thus inherits RTCP Allocation Specific Behaviour property (*rsb*).

#### C.14.39 Traffic management (tman)

Table C.14.39: Traffic Management Package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Su	pported Values	Provisioned Value
Policing (tman/pol, 0x008d/0x0005)	M	ADD, MODIFY ALL		ALL	Not Applicable
Peak Data Rate	0	ADD, MODIFY ALL			Not Applicable
(tman/pdr,		,			
0x008d/0x0001)					
Delay Variation	0	ADD, MODIFY		ALL	ANY
Tolerance					
(tman/dvt,					
0x008d/0x0004)		455 446515)/			
Sustainable Data	M	ADD, MODIFY		ALL	Not Applicable
Rate (tman/sdr,					
0x008d/0x0002)					
Maximum burst size	M	ADD, MODIFY		ALL	Not Applicable
(tman/mbs,	IVI	7.00, WODII 1		/\LL	140t Applicable
0x008d/0x0003)					
0:					
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in	comma	nd	Duration Provisioned Value
None	-	Used in	comma -	nd	
	- Signal Parameters	Used in Mandatory/Optional	-	oorted Values	
	Signal Parameters		- Sup <sub>l</sub>	ported Values	Value - Duration Provisioned
	-		- Sup <sub>l</sub>		Value - Duration Provisioned
None	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	- Supp	oorted Values  - ed in command -	Value - Duration Provisioned Value -
None Events	Signal Parameters		- Supp	ported Values	Value - Duration Provisioned
None Events	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional  -  Mandatory/Optional -	Supp	ed in command  - corted Values	Value  - Duration Provisioned Value - Provisioned Value -
None Events	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supp	oorted Values  - ed in command -	Value - Duration Provisioned Value -
None  Events  None	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional  - Mandatory/Optional - Mandatory/Optional -	- Supp Us Supp Supp	oorted Values	Value
None Events	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional  -  Mandatory/Optional -	- Supp Us Supp Supp	oorted Values	Value  - Duration Provisioned Value - Provisioned Value -
None  Events None  Statistics None	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional  - Mandatory/Optional - Mandatory/Optional - Used in comman	- Supp Us Supp Supp	ported Values  ed in command  coorted Values  coorted Values  coorted Values  Supp	Value
None  Events  None  Statistics	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional  - Mandatory/Optional - Mandatory/Optional - Used in comman	- Supp Us Supp Supp	ported Values  ed in command  coorted Values  coorted Values  coorted Values  Supp	Value

NOTE: The data rate shall be calculated using the packet size from IP layer upwards. The Token Bucket method as described by ITU-T Recommendation H.248.53 [69] sub-clause 9.4.3 (as per IETF RFC 2216 [73]) shall be followed where SDR = "r" and MBS = "b" (i.e. the additional "M" value does not apply).

#### C.14.40 IP Realm Availability (ipra)

Table C.14.40: IP Realm Availability Package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supporte	d Values	Provisioned Value
Available Realms,	M	AUDITVALUE	Al	_L	Not Applicable
(ipra/ar,					
0x00e0/0x0001)					
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in c	ommand		Duration Provisioned Value
None	-	-			-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supporte	d Values	Duration Provisioned Value
	-	-		•	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional		Used i	n command	
Available Realms	M		MODIF	Y, NOTIFY	
Changed, (ipra/arc,	Event Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supp		Provisioned Value
0x00e0/0x001)			Valu	ıes:	
	-	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/Optional	Supporte	d Values	Provisioned Value
	Parameters				
	Newly Available	M	Al	_L	Not applicable
	Realms (nar,				
	0x0001)				
	Newly Unavailable	M	Al	_L	Not applicable
	Realms (nur,				
	0x0002)				
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in comma	nd	S	upported Values
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Mandat	ory/Option	al	
None			-		

#### C.14.41 RTCP Handling Package (rtcph)

**Table C.14.41: RTCP Handling Package** 

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
RTCP Allocation Specific Behaviour (rtcph/rsb,0x00b5/0x0009)	M	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	OFF
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command		Duration Provisioned Value
None	-	-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Duration Provisioned Value
	-	-	-	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional	L	Ised in command	d
None	-		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in comma	nd Suppo	rted Values
None	-	-		-
Error Codes		Mandatory/O	ptional	
None		-		

#### C.14.42 Application Data Inactivity Detection (adid)

Table C.14.42: Application Data Inactivity Detection package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
None	-	-	-	-
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in cor	mmand	Duration Provisioned Value
None	-	-		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/	Supported	Duration
		Optional	Values	Provisioned
				Value
	-	-	-	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional	Us	ed in command	
IP Flow Stop Detection (adid/ipstop,	M	ADD,	MODIFY, NOTI	FY
0,000,000,000,000		Mandatory/ Supported		B
0x009c/0x0001)	<b>Event Parameters</b>	Mandatory/	Supported	Provisioned
0x009C/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Values	Value Value
0x009c/0x0001)	Detection time			
0x009c/0x0001)		Optional	Values	Value
0x009c/0x0001)	Detection time	Optional	Values	Value
0x009c/0x0001)	Detection time (dt,0x0001)	Optional M	Values ALL	Value Yes
0x009c/0x0001)	Detection time (dt,0x0001) Direction (dir, 0x002)	Optional M M	Values ALL ALL	Yes Yes
0x009c/0x0001)	Detection time (dt,0x0001) Direction (dir, 0x002) ObservedEvent Parameters	Optional  M  M  Mandatory/	ALL ALL Supported Values	Yes Yes Provisioned Value
Statistics	Detection time (dt,0x0001) Direction (dir, 0x002) ObservedEvent	Optional  M  M  Mandatory/	ALL ALL Supported Values	Yes Yes Provisioned
, and the second	Detection time (dt,0x0001) Direction (dir, 0x002) ObservedEvent Parameters	M Mandatory/Optional	ALL ALL Supported Values	Yes Yes Provisioned Value
Statistics	Detection time (dt,0x0001) Direction (dir, 0x002) ObservedEvent Parameters	M Mandatory/Optional	Values  ALL  Supported  Values  - I Suppor	Yes Yes Provisioned Value

## C.14.43 Explicit Congestion Notification for RTP-over-UDP Support (ecnrous)

Table C.14.43.1: Explicit Congestion Notification for RTP-over-UDP Support package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
ECN Enabled (ecnrous/ecnen, 0x010b/0x0001)	М	ADD, MODIFY	True, False	-
Congestion Response Method (ecnrous/crm, 0x010b/0x0002)	Not Signalled	-	-	"RDCC"(0x0002) NOTE
Initiation Method (ecnrous/initmethod, 0x010b/0x0003)	M	ADD, MODIFY	"leap"	"leap"
ECN Mode (ecnrous/mode, 0x010b/0x0004)	Not Signalled	-	-	"setonly" (0x0001) in the Remote Descriptor and "readonly" (0x0002) in the Local Descriptor
ECT Marking (ecnrous/ectmark, 0x010b/0x0005)	Not Signalled	-	-	"0" (0x0002)
ECN Congestion Marking (ecnrous/congestmark, 0x010b/0x0006)	Not Signalled	-	-	"nomark" (0x0003)
ECN SDP Usage (ecnrous/ecnsdp, 0x010b/0x0007)	Not Signalled	-	-	"P" (0x0001)
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in	command	Duration Provisioned Value
None	-		-	-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Duration Provisioned Value
Events	Mandatan/Ontional	-	Used in command	-
ECN Failure (ecnrous/fail,	Mandatory/Optional M	,	ADD, MODIFY, NOTIF	v
0x010b/0x0001)	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	=	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	Failure Type (type,0x0001)	Mandatory	INIT, USE	-
	Media Sender SSRC (ssrc, 0x0002)	Not Supported	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in comma	nd Supporte	ed Values
Source (ecnrous/ssrc, 0x010b/0x0001)	Not Supported	-		-
CE Counter (ecnrous/cecount, 0x010b/0x0002)	Not Supported	-		-
ECT0 Counter (ecnrous/ectzero, 0x010b/0x0003)	Not Supported	-		-
ECT1 Counter (ecnrous/ectone, 0x010b/0x0004)	Not Supported	-		<u>-</u>
Not-ECT Counter (ecnrous/notect, 0x010b/0x0005)	Not Supported	-		-
Lost Packets Counter (ecnrous/lost 0x010b/0x0006)	Not Supported	-		-
Extended Highest Sequence number (ecnrous/ehsn, 0x010b/0x0007)	Not Supported	-		-
Duplication Counter (ecnrous/dup, 0x010b/0x0008)	Not Supported	-		-
Error Codes		Mandatory	//Optional	
NOTE: Application Specific Rate Ad		-		[77] F

NOTE: Application Specific Rate Adaptation shall be applied in accordance with 3GPP TS 26.114 [77]. For speech this requires support of CMR and TMMBR for video.

#### C.14.44 MG Act-as STUN Server (mgastuns)

Table C.14.44.1: MG Act-as STUN Server

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
Act-as STUN Server (mgastuns/astuns, 0x00c2/0x0001)	M	ADD, MODIFY	ALL	•
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in	command	Duration Provisioned Value
None	-		-	-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Duration Provisioned Value
	-	-	-	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional		Used in command	
None	=		-	
	Event Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	=	-	=	-
	=	-	=	-
	ObservedEvent Parameters	Mandatory/ Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	-	-		
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in comman	nd Supporte	d Values
None	-	-	-	
Error Codes		Mandatory/	/Optional	
None		-		

#### C.14.45 Originate STUN Continuity Check (ostuncc)

Table C.14.45.1: Originate STUN Continuity Check Package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Su	pported Values	Provisioned Value
Host Candidate	0	ADD, MODIFY		ALL	Yes
Realm (ostuncc/hcr,					
0x00c3/0x0001)					
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in	comma	and	Duration
					Provisioned Value
Send Connectivity	M		MODIF\	Y	Not Applicable
Check (ostuncc/scc,	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Duration
0x00c3/0x0001)					<b>Provisioned Value</b>
	Control (cntrl,	0	"(	controlling",	Not Applicable
	0x0001)			controlled"	
Send Additional	Mandatory/Optional	Used in	comma	and	Duration
Connectivity Check					Provisioned Value
(ostuncc/sacc,	M	MC	DIFY		Not Applicable
0x00c3/0x0002)	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Duration
					Provisioned Value
	Control (cntrl,	0		controlling",	Not Applicable
	0x0001)		=	controlled"	
Events	Mandatory/Optional		Used	d in command	
Connectivity Check	M			MODIFY, NOTIFY	
Result (ostuncc/ccr,	<b>Event Parameters</b>	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Provisioned Value
0x00c3/0x0001)	-	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Provisioned Value
	Parameters				
	Candidate/Transport	M		ALL	Not applicable
	Pair (ctp, 0x0001)				
New Peer Reflexive	Mandatory/Optional		Used	d in command	
Candidate	M		ADD, N	MODIFY, NOTIFY	
(ostuncc/nprc,	<b>Event Parameters</b>	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Provisioned Value
0x00c3/0x0002)	-	-		-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/Optional	Sup	ported Values	Provisioned Value
	Parameters				
	Candidate (can,	M		ALL	Not applicable
	0x0001)				
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in comman	ıd	Suppo	rted Values
None	-	-			-
Error Codes		Mandato	ry/Optic	onal	
None			-		

#### C.14.46 Enhanced Revised Offer/Answer SDP Support (eroas)

Table C.14.46: Enhanced Revised Offer/Answer SDP Support package

Properties	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
SDPCapNeg Extensions	M	AuditValue	"cap-v0"	"cap-v0"
(eroas/sdpe,				
0x0109/0x0001)				
Signals	Mandatory/Optional	Used in co	mmand	Duration
				Provisioned Value
None	-	•		-
	Signal Parameters	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	Duration
				Provisioned Value
	-	-	•	-
Events	Mandatory/Optional		Used in command	
None	-		•	
	<b>Event Parameters</b>	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	<b>Provisioned Value</b>
	-	-	-	-
	ObservedEvent	Mandatory/Optional	Supported Values	Provisioned Value
	Parameters			
	-	-	-	-
Statistics	Mandatory/Optional	Used in command	Supporte	d Values
None	-	-	-	
Error Codes		Mandatory/0	Optional	
None		-	·	

## C.15 Mandatory support of SDP and Annex C information elements

Mandatory support of SDP and Annex C information elements shall be in accordance with subclause 11.

Table C.15: Mandatory Annex C and SDP information elements

Information Element	Annex C Support	SDP Support						
Bearer Service Characteristics	TMR							
ISDN BC	USI							
NOTE 1: When text encoding is used, all the Inform	When text encoding is used, all the Information Elements shall be supported via their corresponding SDP							
parameters, as specified in subclause 11.	Annex C SDP equivalents shall not be	e used.						

#### C.16 Optional support of SDP and Annex C information elements

Table C.16: Optional Annex C and SDP information elements

Information Element	Annex C Support	SDP Support
v-line	"SDP V"	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15 (NOTE 1)
m-line	"SDP_M "	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15 (NOTE 1)
c-line	"SDP_C "	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15 (NOTE 1)
a-line	"SDP_A"	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15 (NOTE 1)
b-line	"SDP B"	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15 (NOTE 1) (NOTE 8)
D-III IC	001_0	AS 111 301 1 10 29.332 [31], Glad36 A. 13 (NOTE 1) (NOTE 0)
o-line	"SDP_O"	As in 3GPP TS 29.332 [51], clause A.15
		[2.7]
s-line	"SDP_S"	The session name (s=) line contains a single field:
	_	s= <session-name>.</session-name>
		The MG shall return the value received from the MGC or if there is no s-line
		sent by the MGC, the MG shall populate this line as follows:
		- "s=-" (NOTE 1)
Codec	Acodec	Mandatory for BICC and lu terminations. (NOTE 2)
BNC-Id	BIR (NOTE 3)	Mandatory for BICC-ATM (NOTE 2)
BIWF_Address	NSAP (NOTE	Mandatory for BICC-ATM (NOTE 2)
	4)	
lu IP Address	IPv4	As defined in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] C6. Mandatory for Iu
	IPv6	termination with IP transport (NOTE 5)
lu IP Port	Port	As defined in ITU-T Recommendation H.248.1 [10] C6. Mandatory for lu
		termination with IP transport (NOTE 6)

- NOTE 1: If the procedures Reserve RTP Connection Point, Configure RTP Connection Point, Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point are supported, these properties shall be supported.
- NOTE 2: When text encoding is used, all the Information Elements shall be supported via their corresponding SDP parameters, as specified in subclause 11. Annex C SDP equivalents shall not be used.
- NOTE 3: The BIR length shall be fixed at 4 Octets.
- NOTE 4: The NSAP length shall be fixed at 20 Octets. The content of the RNC Transport Address or BIWF Address depends on the used transport interface but the principle is that NSAP format is used. See 3GPP TS 25.414 [21] for RNC and for core network see 3GPP TS 29.414 [32]. For IP the IANA ICP IDI format of the NSAP addressing format as specified in X.213 [33] shall be used. For Ipv4 networks the IPv4 format recommended by X.213 shall be adopted.
- NOTE 5: The value is mapped to/from the first 4(or 16) octets of the IPv4 (or IPv6) address part of the Transport Layer Address in 3GPP TS 25.413 [20].
- NOTE 6: The value is mapped to/from the Binding ID in the RANAP IE Iu transport Association, 3GPP TS 25.413 [20].
- NOTE 7: For the RTP Payload for Redundant Audio Data, the encoding name with "red" and "fmtp" attributes shall be provided to indicate the redundancy level and shall always be signalled in conjunction with the CLEARMODE Payload type as described in 10.2.3.5.2. No other Payload types are currently defined for use with the Redundant RTP Payload.
- NOTE 8: For RTP flows, where RTCP resources are reserved together with the RTP resources using the "RTP Specific Behaviour" property of the Gate Management package (gm) property, the MGC may also supply additional RTCP bandwidth modifiers (i.e. RR and RS, see IETF RFC 3556 [52]). The AS bandwidth value will include the bandwidth used by RTP. In the absence of the RTCP bandwidth modifiers, the MGW shall allow an additional 5% of the AS bandwidth value for the bandwidth for RTCP, in accordance with IETF RFC 3556 [52].

# Annex D (informative): Change history

Sep 2000			CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
					Initial draft created after N4#4 based on N4-000620	0.1.0
Oct					Updated after N4 R2000 Ad Hoc Stockholm based on N4-00823 and N4-	0.2.0
2000 Nov					000842 Reference for MTP 3B corrected; RFC reference for SCTP added	0.3.0
2000					·	
Nov 2000					Updated according to N4-000996, N4-000998, N4-000999, N4-001000, N4-001021, N4-001028 & N4-001097 as agreed in CN4 #5	1.0.0
Nov 2000	CN#10				To TSG-CN Plenary #10 for information	1.1.0
Jan 2001					Updated according to NJ-010069, NJ-010030, NJ-010098, NJ-010094, NJ-010033, NJ-010097, NJ-010095, NJ-010112 as agreed in the Joint CN3/CN4 Meeting held during the CN4#6	1.1.1
Jan 2001					References ordered by specification/recommendation number; references to 3GPP specifications include full titles as shown on the title page; literal reference numbers and references to subclauses replaced with fields; all table cells outlined with 0.5pt lines; appropriate 3GPP paragraph styles applied.	1.2.0
Feb 2001					Updated according to N4-010245, N4-010248, N4-010249, N4-010303, N4-010304, N4-010305, agreed in CN4 Release 4 ad hoc, Madrid. References to Q.1902.x replaced by references to 29.205; 3GPP styles applied consistently; form for ITU-T recommendations in text is now "ITU-T Recommendation A.NNNN".	1.3.0
Mar 2001					Updated according to N4-010384, N4-010401 (part) & N4-010472, agreed in CN4 in Sophia Antipolis.  References to Q.1950, Q.1970 and Q.1990 replaced by reference to 29.205. Reference to SIP-T deleted. Editor's note in 15.1.2.3 deleted. Editorial clean-up.	2.0.0
Mar					Sent to TSG CN#11 for approval	2.1.0
2001 Mar	CN#11				References updated after comments in TSG CN #11	4.0.0
2001 Jun	CN#12	NP-010284	1	1	Approved in CN#11 Text encoding of codec information on Mc interface	4.1.0
2001	CN#12	NP-010284	4	2	ATM-IP signalling transport Interworking	4.1.0
2001						
Jun 2001	CN#12	NP-010284	5	1	Alignment of Procedure names to TS 23.205 and Q.1950	4.1.0
Jun 2001	CN#12	NP-010284	6	3	Clarifications in 3GUP package	4.1.0
	CN#12	NP-010284	7	1	Clarification of Use of UP version property in 3GUP package	4.1.0
	CN#12	NP-010284	8	1	Updates to UP Relay Function, Appendix A	4.1.0
Sep	CN#13				Editorial clean up	4.2.0
	CN#13	NP-010452	009		Addition of package numbers allocated by IANA	4.2.0
	CN#13	NP-010452	010	1	Mc signalling transport in IP environment	4.2.0
2001 Dec	CN#14	NP-010619	011	1	Inclusion of H.248 Annex L, "Error Codes and Service Change Reason	4.3.0
2001					Description"	
2001		NP-010619	012		Removal of the Reuse Idle Package	4.3.0
Dec 2001	CN#14	NP-010619	014		Correction of Release Procedures	4.3.0
	CN#14	NP-010619	015		Clarification Of Use Of 3GUP package For PCM	4.3.0
Dec	CN#14	NP-010619	016		Corrections to ABNF coding of PackageIDs	4.3.0
	CN#14	NP-010619	017		Correction of BICC packages	4.3.0
	CN#14	NP-010619	020	1	Correction of 3GUP package sub-list type	4.3.0
2001 Dec		NP-010631	013	1	Introduction of MGW Congestion Handling	5.0.0
2001		NP-010631	019		Maintenance locking of MG	5.0.0
2001	UN#14	INF-010631	019	2		
Jan 2002					A coverdheet fixed	5.0.1
	CN#15	NP-020029	025	2	Naming convention for TDM resources	5.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
Mar 2002	CN#15	NP-020029	027	2	Correction of Bearer Modification Handling	5.1.0
Jun 2002	CN#16	NP-020260	030	1	GTT enhancement on Mc	5.2.0
Jun 2002	CN#16	NP-020260	032		Update to TFO package to explicitly reference TS 26.103 for 3GPP codecs	5.2.0
Jun 2002	CN#16	NP-020260	033	2	CTM Text Transport package	5.2.0
Jun 2002	CN#16	NP-020260	034		Allow the usage of logical port	5.2.0
Jun 2002		NP-020249	036		Correction subclause 14.1.6 of 3GPP TS 29.332	5.2.0
Sep 2002	CN#17	NP-020459	037	1	Misalignment between TS 23.226 and TS 29.232 for Global Text Telephony	5.3.0
Sep 2002	CN#17	NP-020459	038	1	Alignment of text in TS 29.232 for Global Text Telephony	5.3.0
Sep 2002	CN#17	NP-020459	039	1	Alignment between prepare bearer and reserve bearer in TS 29.232 for Global Text Telephony.	5.3.0
Sep 2002	CN#17	NP-020463	044	1	Missing Properties For Circuit Switched Data Calls	5.3.0
Dec 2002	CN#18	NP-020579	041	2	Termination ID Correction	5.4.0
Dec 2002	CN#18	NP-020597	042	3	New Procedures/Package for handling IP transport for lu interface	5.4.0
Dec 2002	CN#18	NP-020578	046	2	Updates to support Codec Modification	5.4.0
Dec 2002	CN#18	NP-020594	052	2	CAMEL4 flexible tone package	5.4.0
Mar 2003	CN#19	NP-030108	053		Update to 3GUP – clarification of IuUP Initialisation handling	5.5.0
Mar 2003	CN#19	NP-030108	054	1	Update to 3GUP – addition of reference to SDU format definition for Nb interface	5.5.0
Jun 2003	CN#20	NP-030211	057	1	Alignment of references after renumbering of H248 by ITU-T	5.6.0
Jun 2003	CN#20	NP-030211	059		Clarification of handling of DTMF in split architecture – DTMF timing	5.6.0
Mar 2004	CN#23	NP-040052	061		Addition of Package Id for CTM	5.7.0
Mar 2004					Addition of Package Ids allocated by IANA (0082 - 0084)	5.7.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040392	063		Correction of Procedure "Activate Voice Processing Function"	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	075	2	3GUP package corrections	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	064		Provisioning Of Base Root package properties	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	065		Service Change Address	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	066		Use Of Event Buffers	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	067		Digit Maps	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	068		IP secured transport	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040418	074		Termination Restoration	5.8.0
Sep 2004	CN#25	NP-040392	072	1	Use Of Statistics	5.8.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040521	078		Correction of distant codec list	5.9.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040528	079		IP transport package Duplicate property ID in ASN.1 encoding	5.9.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040529	080	1	H.248 Scope	5.9.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040529	081	1	Q.1950 reference	5.9.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040529	082		Emdedded events	5.9.0
Dec 2004	CN#26	NP-040529	084		Multiple streams	5.9.0
Dec	CN#26	NP-040529	085	1	Overspec/underspec parameters	5.9.0

Date		TSG Doc.	CR	Rev		New
Dec	CN#26	NP-040529	088	2	Procedures and Commands – removal of unwanted commands	5.9.0
2004 Dec	CN#26	NP-040547	092	1	Update of referenced H.248.1 version to version 2	6.0.0
2004	CIN#20	141 -040347	032		Opuate of Telefeliceu 11.240.1 Version to Version 2	0.0.0
Mar	CN#27	NP-050057	060	7	Addition of the trace package	6.1.0
2005		NP-050029	101	1	Requirements for support of H.248 packages	
		NP-050029		1	Completion of specification of UMTS Packages	
		NP-050036			Correction of implied option for Embedded Signals and Events	
		NP-050036	108	2	Removal of the 'Test' ServiceStates value from the TerminationState Descriptor	
		NP-050036	111	1	Removal of the usage of the ContextAttributeAuditReq construct	-
		NP-050036			Removal of the Multiplex descriptor	
		NP-050036			Removal of the Modem descriptor	
		NP-050133		4	Requirements for support of procedures	
		NP-050034 NP-050036		2	Procedure for Emergency Call Indication  Removal of the Error Descriptor usage in NotifyRequest	
		NP-050036		-	Updating incomplete parameter definition for MGW Resource congestion	
		NI -030030	130		handling procedures	
		NP-050055			Removal of Signals on ROOT	
		NP-050055			Removal of usage of Stream ID in Topology descriptor	
		NP-050055 NP-050036		-	H.248.1 version contradiction	
		NP-050036		1	Directionality of tones and announcements  New 'TFO status' event	
		NP-050038		1	TFO procedure clarification	
		NP-050028		1	TFO activation without TFO Codec List	
		NP-050036		1	Commands on ROOT	
		NP-050036	_	1	Use Of Audit Value	
		NP-050036			Service Change Reasons Not supported	
		NP-050036		1	Descriptors in command replies	
		NP-050036 NP-050036		1	Introduction of formal profile name for Mc interface Service Change for Failover not defined for Mc Interface	
		NP-050036			Removal Of VPF type	
		NP-050029			Alignment of TFO Activation Procedure and associated parameters	
		NP-050055		2	Continuity Test	
Jun	CT#28	CP-050236	184	1	BNC Cut-Through Capability Package Removed	6.2.0
2005		OD 050000	407		Farmed of ID address	
		CP-050236 CP-050101		2	Format of IP address Profile Registration Mandatory/Negotiation Clarification	
		CP-050101		1	Clarification of Maintenance Procedures	
		CP-050236		1	Clarification of Use Of Topology and Multiparty	
		CP-050236			Removal of Option in Prepare Bearer that the MGW can chose the BNC	
					Characteristics	
		CP-050236		1	Clarification Of Use of Wildcarding	
		CP-050080		2	Text encoding of IPBCP for IP transport on Mc interface	
		CP-050080 CP-050238		2	Definition of requirement for support of commands  Correction to Profile registration procedures	
Sep	CT#29	CP-050236		1	Correction to Profile registration procedures  Codec IE and Codec List on the Mc interface	6.3.0
2005	01/1/20	01 000400	210	ľ	Codes in the Source List on the Me Internace	0.0.0
		CP-050290			Value range for BIR/NSAP	
		CP-050290			Clarification of 'extended only' packages	
		CP-050290			Correction to Prepare IP Transport procedure	
		CP-050290		1	Wildcarding of Release Procedures	
		CP-050290 CP-050280		2	Clarification to use of local peer for CSD  Correction to clarify use of FAX and Channel Mode Modify	
		CP-050290		1	Clarification to use of PLMN-BC, GSM-Chanel Coding for CSD	
		CP-050290		1	Clarification to use of Init Dir parameter	
		CP-050290		1	Clarification to Termination Restoration and Termination Out Of Service	
		CP-050290	248		Remove provisioning of Resource Congestion Event	
		CP-050290			Remove Priority property	
		CP-050290		1	Notifications for IP Bearer Establishment	_
				11	Clarification for Use of Stream Mode Property with Announcements	-
		CP-050290 CP-050290		1	Removal of Stream Mode Loopback Correction to IPBCP Tunnel Procedures	-
1		CP-050290		+	Exclusion of use of Signal ID Play Tone for DTMF	
		CP-050290		1	Miscellaneous Open Mc corrections	
		CP-050308	266	1	Use of Individual Audit Token	
1		CP-050438	268	1	Restriction of Service Change Address in MGW Restriction	
l		CP-050308			Removal of BNC-cut-through-capability from Prepare Bearer procedure	
İ		CP-050308		1	Updating Mc interface profile "threegbicsn" to version 2	
		CP-050290	276		Defining a default value for "Echo cancelling" property	

Date	TSG #		CR	Rev	•	New
	]	CP-050309		1	Correction on Burst interval duration	
	07//00	CP-050308		1	Clarification of "Normal Release" parameter	
Dec 2005	CT#30	CP-050603	0261	2	Correction to clarify TFO Package use	6.4.0
2003		CP-050607	0288	1	Clarification to client/server behaviour with regards to SCTP Initiation	
		CP-050607	0289	1	Inclusion of Error Code #449 for unsupported parameter value	
		CP-050618		1	Correction to Continuity Test Procedure	
		CP-050607		1	Setting of CN/Outgoing Nb termination prior to bearer establishment	
		CP-050607	0304	2	Correction to use of BITRATE for CSD calls	
		CP-050607		1	Bearer Released Event to Reserve Circuit procedure	
		CP-050607	0322	1	Corrections to use of GSM-Channel Coding for CSD	
		CP-050618	0323	3	Correct MCC Error in implementing CR #238	
2005-12	CT#30	CP-050629	0302	2	Clean-up of hanging contexts and terminations	7.0.0
		CP-050629		1	Clarification of MGW capability change	
2006-03	CT#31	CP-060078	0307	2	Clarification of Termination Restoration and Termination Out-of-Service	7.1.0
		00 000004	0000		procedures	
		CP-060064		2	Correction To Termination State Handling	
				1	Send Tone procedure	
		CP-060064		1	ContextID in Change Flow Direction response  Correction To DTMF Detection	
		CP-060064 CP-060078		1	Clarification to use of ServiceChangeMGCld	
		CP-060078		1		
		CP-060078 CP-060064	0338	2	Clarification to cut-through procedure  Adding missing termination ID to Acknowledgement part of notification	
		CF-000004	0343		procedures	
		CP-060078	0342	1	Correction to syntax for event descriptions	
		CP-060064	0348	<del>l'</del>	Adding missing Codec, Bearer Characteristics and Bearer Service	
		5. 000004	0040		Characteristics to Prepare IP transport procedure	
		CP-060067	0352	1	Correction on the used descriptor for trace package	
2006-06	CT#32			2	Introduction of Profile Description Annex to Mc interface	7.2.0
	0 02	CP-060315		Ī	Corrections to Formats and Codes table	
		CP-060315		1	Clarification of H.248.2 version in references	
		CP-060315			Correction of the error definition of Flextone	
		CP-060307	0370		Corrigendum for H.248.1 version 2	
		CP-060301	0365	2	DTMF Detection Type	
		CP-060301	0368	1	Sequential Signal Lists	
		CP-060301	0374	2	Multimedia & CSD calls	
		CP-060301	0385	1	Clarification of ROOT termination naming	
2006-09	CT#33	CP-060411	0388	1	Profile Description Annex: Connection model and Context Attributes	7.3.0
		CP-060411	0389	2	Profile Description Annex: Terminations	
		CP-060411	0390	2	Profile Description Annex: Descriptors	
		CP-060411	0391	1	Profile Description Annex: Message, Transport and Security	
		CP-060411	0392	1	Profile Description Annex: Mandatory and optional packages	
				2	Profile Description Annex: H.248 packages	
		CP-060411			Profile Description Annex: BICC packages	
		CP-060411	0395	2	Profile Description Annex: Mandatory and optional 3G packages	
		CP-060411	0396	1	Profile Description Annex : Command API	
		CP-060411		1	Profile Description Annex : Generic command syntax and encoding	
		CP-060411	0398	1	Profile Description Annex : Transactions	_
		CP-060411	0399	1	Profile Description Annex : Mandatory support of SDP and Annex C	
		CP-060411	0400	1	Information elements  Profile Description Appear: Optional support of SDR and Appear C	_
		CF-000411	0400	1	Profile Description Annex: Optional support of SDP and Annex C information elements	
		CP-060411	0401		Encoding of G.711 codec	$\dashv$
		CP-060411		3	Profile registration procedure	_
		CP-060411	0404	2	Definition of the use of mandatory and optional in Mc Profile Template	_
		CP-060402		<u> </u>	Trace Package ID	
		CP-060400	0412		AuditValue procedure	1
			0415	1	Use of topology for tones and announcements	1
		CP-060397	0420	t	Modification of eventId named distant codec_list in threegtfoc package	
		CP-060402	0427		Wildcarding of Release Termination Response	
	1		<u> </u>	1	Correction to Emergency Call Indication Procedure	
		CP-060400	0430			
		CP-060400 CP-060400	0430 0436	1		
		CP-060400	0436		Use of IPSec for Mc Interface	
		CP-060400 CP-060400		1 2 2	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW	
		CP-060400 CP-060400 CP-060411	0436 0439 0441	2	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy	
		CP-060400 CP-060400	0436 0439	2	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy Profile Description Annex: Descriptors (complements)	
		CP-060400 CP-060400 CP-060411 CP-060411	0436 0439 0441 0442	2	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy Profile Description Annex: Descriptors (complements) Profile Description Annex: Trace package	
2006-12	CT#34	CP-060400 CP-060400 CP-060411 CP-060411 CP-060402	0436 0439 0441 0442 0443	2	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy Profile Description Annex: Descriptors (complements) Profile Description Annex: Trace package Incomplete list of optional UMTS packages	7.4.0
2006-12	CT#34	CP-060400 CP-060400 CP-060411 CP-060411	0436 0439 0441 0442 0443	2 2 1	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy Profile Description Annex: Descriptors (complements) Profile Description Annex: Trace package	7.4.0
2006-12	CT#34	CP-060400 CP-060400 CP-060411 CP-060411 CP-060411 CP-060402 CP-060569	0436 0439 0441 0442 0443 0447 0376	2 2 1	Use of IPSec for Mc Interface Correction to use of Local Peer for CSD when Anchor MGW New Error Code for Temporary Busy Profile Description Annex: Descriptors (complements) Profile Description Annex: Trace package Incomplete list of optional UMTS packages Enhancements for VGCS/VBS in SPLIT architecture	7.4.0

Date	TSG #		CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Ne
		CP-060569	0486		Tunnel Option shall be used with Add.Req only	
			0487	ļ	IP transport package properties not used within Mov.Req	
		CP-060552	0459	1	Encoding of PLMN BC Trace package correction	
		CP-060561 CP-060554	0464	1	Commands in Change flow direction procedure	
		CP-060554 CP-060718		3	Definite vs Indefinite encoding rules for binary H.248	
2007-03	CT#25	CP-070014		3	IP domain connection indication	7.5.0
2007-03	C1#33	CP-070014		3	Commands Marked Optional	7.5.0
	CP-070014		1	Prevention of signalling overload due to Notifications		
	CP-070009		_	Exclusion of use of inherited properties from network package		
		CP-070014		1	Changing Profile description Annex C from Informative to Normative	
		CP-070009		1	Signal List ID to Announcement Completed procedure	
		CP-070014		1	Stream ID parameters in Signals and Events	
2007-06	CT#36	CP-070314		1	IMSI/IMEI encoding in trace package	7.6.0
		CP-070322			Adding package ID to ASCI package	
		CP-070322	0513		ServiceChangeMGCld parameter	
		CP-070308	0520		RFC 3309 for SCTP checksum	
		CP-070322	0522		Modification to EventID name difinition	
2007-09	CT#37	CP-070530	0524	3	Service Change Methods and Reasons	7.7.0
	00.	CP-070530	0527	_	H.248 Message Encoding	
		CP-070530		1	General Corrections To Profile	
		CP-070530		2	Mc profile corrections	
		CP-070530		2	Support inactivity timer (H.248.14) for MGWs detecting the failure of MGC	
			0537	1	Completion of Text Telephony and Call Discrimination Packages	
2007-09	CT#37	CP-070569	0536	3	Mandatory use termination heartbeat (H.248.36) when establish	8.0.0
	31,101	3. 0.0000		l	bearer/prepare bearer	3.0.0
2007-10						8.0.1
2007-12	CT#38	CP-070752	0538	2		8.1.0
2007 12 01/100	CP-070756		1	Examples for Usage of the 3GUP Package "Initialization Direction" Property	00	
		CP-070756		1	Optional reporting of normal AAL2 bearer release	
		CP-070756		1	Individual audit of TDM termination	
		CP-070749		Ė	Heartbeat event in Send Tone and Play Announcement procedures	
		CP-070749		1	Event Descriptor correction in Mc profile	
		CP-070749	0553	ė-	Reference corrections	
		CP-070749		1	Number of needed listener context terminations to ASCI package	
		CP-070740	0549	1	Sequencing of Termination Out-of-Service and Termination Restoration	
		01 070740	00-10	'	procedures	
2008-03	CT#39	CP-080020	0557	1		8.2.0
		CP-080020		1	Other codecs for SIP-I based Nc	
		CP-080011	0562	1	BNC events in Prepare Bearer / Establish Bearer procedures	
			0564		CAMEL prepaid warning tone missing from formats and codes table	
		CP-080020	0575	1	Applicability of descriptors to RTP terminations	
2008-06	CT#40	CP-080270	0585		Coding of the UDP Port Property	8.3.0
		CP-080269		1	Use of Release Bearer Procedure	
		CP-080271	0576	1	Correction of the inconsistencies in several procedures' description	
		CP-080264		2	A interface over IP support	
		CP-080262		1	Addition of SIP-I based Nc within the scope of TS 29.232	
2008-09	CT#//1					8.4.0
		1(;P-080466	0591	13 1	IP interface type indicator	
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080466	0591 0592	3	IP interface type indicator Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466	0592	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080466	0592 0593	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080461	0592 0593 0594		Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466	0592 0593 0594 0599	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting	0.4.0
	01#41	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations	0.4.0
		CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466 CP-080453	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608	1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service	
		CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466 CP-080453 CP-080686	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608	1 1 1 1 1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations	
		CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610	1 1 1 1 1 1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling	
		CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080697	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611	1 1 1 1 1 1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property	
		CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612	1 1 1 1 2 -	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package	
		CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080697	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP	
		CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080697	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612	1 1 1 1 2 -	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection	
		CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080697	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure	
2008-12	CT#42	CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080466 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network	8.5.0
2008-12	CT#42	CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080686 CP-080705 CP-080697	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network Solving Incorrect references	8.5.0
2008-12	CT#42	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080705 CP-080705 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network Solving Incorrect references Removing of IP transport package from packages chapter of Mc profile	8.5.0
2008-12 2009-03 2009-06	CT#42  CT#43  CT#44	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080705 CP-080705 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618	1 1 1 1 2 - 2	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network Solving Incorrect references Removing of IP transport package from packages chapter of Mc profile Missing Signalling Object in Formats and Codes table	8.5.0 8.6.0
2008-12 2009-03 2009-06	CT#42  CT#43  CT#44	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080705 CP-080705 CP-080705 CP-090034 CP-090034	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618 0621 0622 0623 0624	1 1 1 1 2 - 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network Solving Incorrect references Removing of IP transport package from packages chapter of Mc profile Missing Signalling Object in Formats and Codes table Clarification of Use of Reserve and Configure RTP Connection Point	8.5.0 8.6.0
2008-12	CT#42  CT#43  CT#44	CP-080466 CP-080466 CP-080461 CP-080466 CP-080468 CP-080453 CP-080705 CP-080705 CP-080705	0592 0593 0594 0599 0601 0604 0608 0610 0611 0612 0613 0617 0618	1 1 1 1 2 - 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Use of Global Text Telephony with A over IP Use of 'plmnbc' and 'gsm channel coding' in AoIP Expansion of scope for IMS Centralised Service Access Support of GSM codec CTM properties setting Emergency Call Indication for AoIP and SIP-I terminations Service Change Reason in (G)MSC Server Out of Service SDP Media Parameters For RTP Terminations IP transport package properties handling No_Data frame handling independent of Stream Mode property Adding package ID to 3G Interface Type package Support of Redundancy for CSD in Mc interface for AoIP CTM transport property in the Reserve and Configure RTP connection Point procedure IP interface type for external SIP-I based network Solving Incorrect references Removing of IP transport package from packages chapter of Mc profile Missing Signalling Object in Formats and Codes table	8.5.0 8.6.0 8.7.0 8.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
2009-12	CT#46				Upgraded unchanged from Rel-8	9.0.0
2010-04					History table corrected	9.0.1
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110100	0629	1	Adding CS-lx functionalities to Mc-profile	9.1.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110277	0630	10	ECN Support in Mc Interface	10.0.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110070	0631	1	Complete Inactivity Timeout Indication Procedure	
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110368	0635	1	ECN Failure improvements	10.1.0
		CP-110368	0637	1	Alignment of 3GPP profiles with SG16 ECN package definition	
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110563	0639	-	Media inactivity notification procedure	10.2.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110789	0640	1	ECN Improvements	10.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120226	0641	1	Reference update: draft-ietf-avtcore-ecn-for-rtp	10.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120478	0642	1	Support of Multimedia Priority Service (MPS) over Mc Interface – Stage 3	11.0.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120723	0646	-	Mc interface updates of ECN Support Package	11.1.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120727	0648	1	H.248.52 Status Update	11.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130294	0650	2	ECN relying reference change	11.2.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140248	0655	2	ICE support in Mc interface	12.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140788	0656	1	Adding support for EVS codec	12.1.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150272	0657	1	Adding support for the EVS codec over UMTS CS	13.0.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160048	0658	1	Removal of references to TS 26.236	13.1.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160027	0659	-	Resolution of Editor's note on EVS over UMTS CS	13.1.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160021	0660	1	Mc stage 3 to support SDP Capability Negotiation	13.1.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160662	0661	1	Update to example of Mc Single Codec encoding for EVS	13.2.0
2017-03	-	-	-	-	Update to Rel-14 version (MCC)	14.0.0
2018-06	CT#88e	-	-	-	Update to Rel-15 version (MCC)	15.0.0
2020-07	-	-	-	-	Update to Rel-16 version (MCC)	16.0.0

### History

	Document history							
V16.0.0	July 2020	Publication						